

DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 360 995

IR 054 687

AUTHOR de Usabel, Frances; Roeber, Jane A.
 TITLE American Indian Resource Manual for Public Libraries. Bulletin No. 92429.
 INSTITUTION Wisconsin State Dept. of Public Instruction, Madison. Div. of Library Services.
 PUB DATE Jul 92
 NOTE 160p.; Funding for this publication was provided in part by a Title I Library Services and Construction Act grant.
 AVAILABLE FROM Publication Sales, Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction, 125 South Webster Street, P.O. Box 7841, Madison, WI 53707-7841.
 PUB TYPE Guides - Non-Classroom Use (055) -- Reference Materials - Bibliographies (131)
 EDRS PRICE MF01/PC07 Plus Postage.
 DESCRIPTORS *American Indian Literature; American Indians; Annotated Bibliographies; Audiovisual Aids; Canada Natives; Childrens Literature; Cultural Awareness; Evaluation Methods; Foreign Countries; *Library Collection Development; *Library Collections; Library Material Selection; *Library Services; Program Development; Public Libraries; *Resource Materials; Users (Information)
 IDENTIFIERS Canada; *Wisconsin

ABSTRACT

This manual, written primarily for Wisconsin public librarians, is designed to provide practical assistance to those who wish to expand public library collections of American Indian (defined as people in the United States and Canada who trace their lineage to the original habitants of these lands) resources and to improve related library programs and services. It offers lists of materials, guidelines for evaluating new materials, and suggestions for using collections effectively. Also included is contact information for organizations, groups, and individuals who can support library efforts to improve collections and services. Chapters include the following: (1) Resources of the Wisconsin Reference and Loan Library (overview of American Indian materials, demonstration collection, borrowing materials); (2) Selecting and Evaluating Materials; (3) Recommended Materials; (4) Promotion and Programming (bulletin boards and bookmarks, exhibits, programming, serving the visually and hearing impaired); (5) Programming and Information Resources; and (6) Clip Art. Chapter 3 contains an adult annotated bibliography of 261 citations, both fiction and non-fiction, about American Indians; and a children's annotated bibliography of 166 items. Included are three appendixes: appendix A, Indians of North America--a list of 201 audiovisual materials (VHS videocassettes, filmstrips, slides, films, long playing records, and compact discs) available for loan from the Reference and Loan Library; appendix B, Publishers with Contact Information; and appendix C, Wisconsin State Department of Public Instruction Curriculum Publications on American Indian Topics. An index of authors and titles is also included. (SLD)

SCOPE OF INTEREST NOTICE

The ERIC Facility has assigned this document for processing to:

IR
RC

In our judgment, this document is also of interest to the Clearinghouses noted to the right. Indexing should reflect their special points of view.

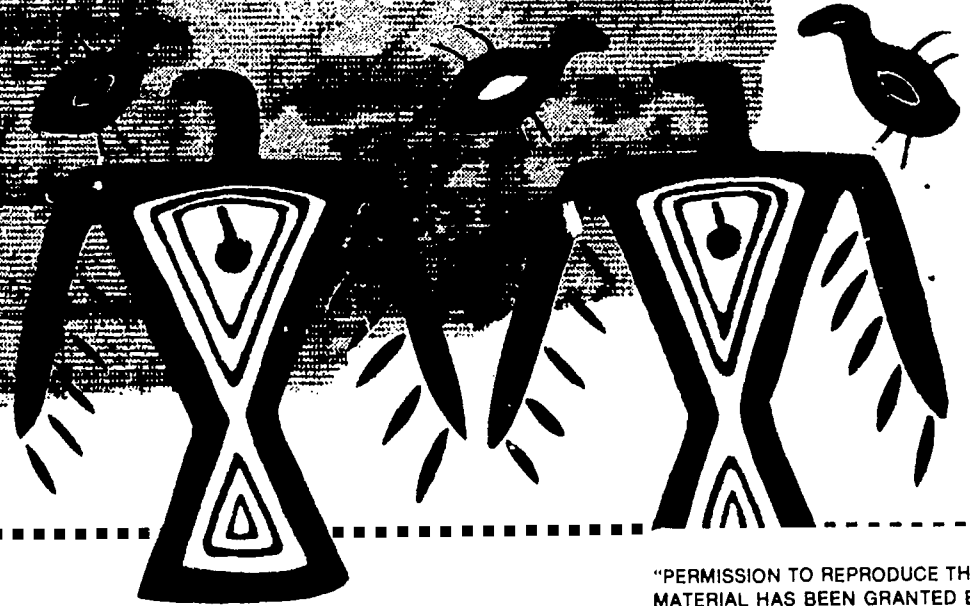
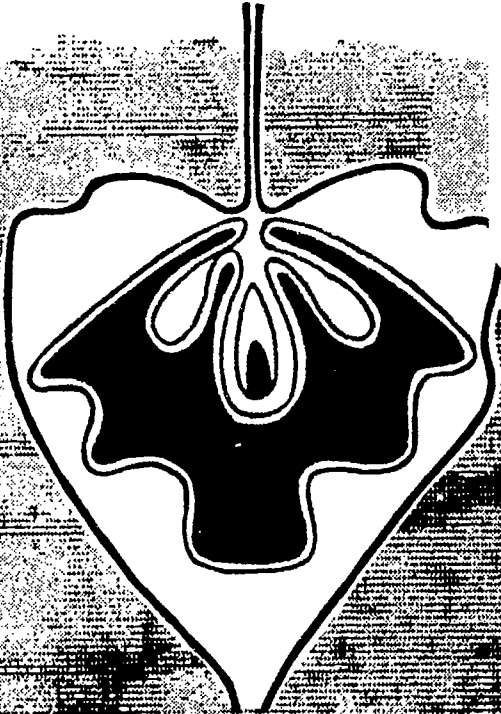
ED 360 995

American Indian Resource Manual

FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

- This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
- Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.
- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.



"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

L.S. Harnatuck

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

2

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

12054687



American Indian Resource Manual for Public Libraries



**Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction
Herbert J. Grover, State Superintendent**

**Frances de Usabel
Consultant, Specialized Services
Administrator, American Indian Library Initiative**

**Jane A. Roeber
Coordinator, American Indian Library Initiative**

**Leslyn M. Shires
Administrator
Division for Library Services**

**Larry Nix
Director
Bureau for Library Development**

Cover artwork includes a plant pattern adapted from a design found on a Menominee medicine bag and bird forms adapted from quillwork found on an Ojibway buckskin bag.

Funding for this publication was provided as part of a Title I Library Services and Construction Act grant to the Wisconsin Division for Library Services

This publication is available from:

Publication Sales
Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction
125 South Webster Street
P.O. Box 7841
Madison, WI 53707-7841
(800) 243-8782

Bulletin No. 92429

July 1992

Copyright © 1992 Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction

The Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, religion, handicap, or national origin.



Contents

	Page
Foreword	v
Acknowledgments	vii
Preface	ix
1 Resources of the Reference and Loan Library	
Introduction	2
Overview of American Indian Materials	2
Demonstration Collection	4
Borrowing Materials	5
2 Selecting and Evaluating Materials	
Approaching Decisions	8
Checklist of Questions to Ask	9
Surveying Information Sources	11
3 Recommended Materials	
Introduction	18
Adult Bibliography	19
Children's Bibliography	45
Audiovisual Materials	62
4 Promotion and Programming	
Introduction	68
Bulletin Boards and Bookmarks	68
Exhibits	68
Programming	69
Serving the Visually and Hearing Impaired	77
5 Programming and Information Resources	
Introduction	80
Programming Resources	80
Information Resources	94
6 Clip Art	
Introduction	100
Art to Use	100
7 Appendixes and Index	
Appendix A: Indians of North America: A List of Audiovisual Materials	
Available for Loan from the Reference and Loan Library	106
Appendix B: List of Publishers with Contact Information	129
Appendix C: Department of Public Instruction Curriculum Publications	
on American Indian Topics	137
Index: Page-Number Key to Authors and Titles	138

Foreword

The Department of Public Instruction's Division for Library Services is publishing its *American Indian Resource Manual for Public Libraries* in 1992, and this is particularly appropriate. Throughout the country, as well as in this state, the Christopher Columbus Quincentenary is providing an impetus for reexamination of how native peoples of the Americas were affected by the explorer's 1492 voyage to the "New World." It also is prompting further study of the history and culture of their descendants.

Conflicts over American Indian treaty rights that gained momentum in Wisconsin in the 1980s also make publication of this manual especially timely. Never is the "free access to knowledge, information, and diversity of ideas" (Chapter 43, *Wisconsin Statutes*) that local public libraries can offer more important to the democratic process than when a societal issue directly affects or polarizes local communities.

Even if the treaty rights controversy did not exist, public libraries would have a critical role to play in presenting accurate information about ethnic diversity. Adults and children who are members of minority groups need to be able to find at local libraries materials that reflect their historic and contemporary cultures authentically. Adults and children who are members of the predominantly Eurocentric culture in this country should have access to the same materials in order to improve their understanding of and respect for others.

This manual is designed to provide practical assistance to those who wish to expand public library collections of American Indian resources and to improve related library programs and services. It offers lists of recommended materials, guidelines for evaluating new materials as they appear, and suggestions for using collections effectively. Also included is contact information for organizations, groups, and individuals who can support library efforts to ensure the continuing improvement and timeliness of collections and services. Used correctly, this manual can benefit both Wisconsin library users and their local communities.

Thank you to the members of the American Indian Library Initiative Task Force for their fine work on the development of this resource manual, to the subject specialists who reviewed drafts and provided additional insights, and to Frances de Usabel and Jane Roeber of the Division for Library Services staff for administration and coordination of the manual project. The efforts of each of these individuals have contributed greatly to the overall quality of this publication.

Herbert J. Grover
State Superintendent

Acknowledgments

Task Force

Preparation of this publication would not have been possible without the dedicated efforts of the American Indian Library Initiative Task Force, whose members helped define and shape its contents. From the vantage points of their professional positions, task force participants were able to provide both creative insights and practical suggestions. Credit for compilation of the bibliographies of recommended materials goes primarily to them. We thank all task force members for their contributions to the bibliography process and for their commitment to all phases of this project.

We also are grateful for the additional time and effort children's bibliography subcommittee chair Rose Mary Leaver and adult bibliography subcommittee chair Mary Thusty devoted to coordinating the work of their respective groups.

Joan Airoidi

Assistant Director
Northern Waters Library Service
Ashland, WI

Janice Beaudin (Winnebago)

Senior Academic Librarian
College Library
University of Wisconsin-Madison
Madison, WI

Algene Carrier

Director
Polk County Library Federation
Balsam Lake, WI

Judy Cornelius (Oneida)

Director
Oneida Community Library
Oneida, WI

Rose Mary Leaver

Library Services Coordinator
Arrowhead Library System
Janesville, WI

Jackie Lohr

Adult Services Coordinator
Nicolet Federated Library System
Green Bay, WI

Marcia Nagy

Head of Extension Services-West
Milwaukee Public Library
Milwaukee, WI

Ida Nemec (Ojibway)

Director
Plum Lake Women's Club Public Library
Sayner, WI

Linda Orcutt

Multitype Library Coordinator
Wisconsin Valley Library Service
Wausau, WI

Mary Thusty

Reference Librarian
L. E. Phillips Memorial Public Library
Eau Claire, WI

Subject-Area Specialists

Because the task force and Division for Library Services staff wanted to produce a resource manual of high quality and of real value to its users, they considered it essential that a group of knowledgeable subject specialists review its content before publication. These specialists can be credited with many improvements in the text and lists of recommended materials, but they are in no way responsible for any errors of omission or

commission that may remain. We thank them for their valued suggestions, perceptive comments, and willingness to devote time to this manual for public librarians.

Kimberly Blaeser (Ojibway)
Department of English
and Comparative Literature
University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee

Kathleen Horning
Cooperative Children's Book Center
and Madison Public Library
Madison, WI

Dorothy Davids (Stockbridge-Munsee)
and **Ruth Gudinas**
Full Circle, Education Consultants
for a Diverse Society
Gresham, WI

David Wrone
Department of History
University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point

Department of Public Instruction

Division for Library Services

Gratitude is due to Division for Library Services colleagues as well. Their planning skills and substantive contributions provided essential support for task force efforts and facilitated successful completion of all aspects of the American Indian Library Initiative. They are Larry Nix, director, Bureau for Library Development; Sally Drew, director, Reference and Loan Library; Jean De Muzio, reference librarian, Reference and Loan Library; Marianne Scheele and Michael Lewis, acquisitions librarians, Reference and Loan Library; and Willeen Tretheway, audiovisual librarian, Reference and Loan Library.

Division for Handicapped Children and Pupil Services

Additional acknowledgments are due to Barbara A. Bitters, chief, Equity and Multicultural Education Section, and Francis Steindorf and William Gollnick, consultants, American Indian Studies Program, for making it possible to provide this publication free of charge to school districts.

Bureau for School and Community Relations

Finally, these DPI Communications Services and Publications Section personnel are to be thanked for refining the text and artwork and developing the finished publication: Telise E. M. Johnsen, text editor; Victoria Rettenmund, graphic designer; Dianne Darnutzer and Jill Bremigan, graphic artists; Jessica Early and Lisa Hildebrand, proofreaders; and Sandra Zimmerman, typesetter/compositor.

Frances de Usabel
Jane Roeber

Preface

This manual is designed to help public libraries develop collections, information resources, programming, and promotional materials for adults and children about American Indian history, culture, and tribal sovereignty.

The impetus for manual development was twofold. Conflicts over American Indian treaty rights gained momentum in Wisconsin during the 1980s. These spotlighted the need to ensure that public libraries around the state could provide accurate information about Indian history and culture to Wisconsin citizens, especially in rural areas where such conflicts had been most evident.

In addition, the state legislature passed the Indian Education Law in 1989, requiring Wisconsin public elementary and high schools to make teaching of Wisconsin Indian history and culture a regular part of the curriculum beginning in September 1991. Department of Public Instruction (DPI) personnel could foresee that this mandate was likely to bring into local public libraries students and teachers seeking materials to supplement classroom and school library resources on American Indian topics.

American Indian Library Initiative

To help public libraries respond to this projected need, the DPI Division for Library Services developed an American Indian Library Initiative and used part of the state's allocation of federal Library Services and Construction Act (LSCA) Title I funds to support it. The *American Indian Resource Manual for Public Libraries* is the primary product of that effort. Other project components have been expansion of the specialized collection of American Indian materials owned by the Reference and Loan Library in Madison and assembly of a demonstration collection of American Indian materials for loan to Wisconsin public libraries and public library systems.

Development of the American Indian Library Initiative began in January 1991 when division staff met with a ten-member American Indian Library Initiative Planning Committee in Stevens Point. The group goal was to determine whether a state-level project was needed to help libraries develop collections of American Indian resources and, if so, to discuss project objectives.

Some committee members were American Indians. All were librarians representing public library systems or public libraries of different sizes around the state. A number of the libraries represented served large Indian populations and others communities where no Indians resided. Committee members brought to their first meeting information on the adequacy of existing Indian materials collections in their service areas. By the end of the session, they had agreed that such collections should be improved and that recommended bibliographies developed at the state level would help to facilitate local acquisition of materials.

After reviewing committee findings, Division for Library Services staff produced an application for an LSCA grant to support an American Indian Library Initiative from July 1991 through June 1992. Wisconsin's LSCA Advisory Committee recommended funding for the initiative in spring 1991. Two additional members were then appointed to the planning committee and its name was changed to the American Indian Library Initiative Task Force. Wisconsin librarian Jane Roeber was hired as project coordinator.

At its July 1991 meeting, the task force divided into subcommittees, two of which were asked to develop preliminary adult and children's bibliographies by early September. In October, the entire task force met to review these bibliographies and other drafted chapters of the manual. Subject specialists in Indian history and tribal sovereignty, literature, and culture were then asked to review the materials lists. Their comments helped to shape final revisions completed in January and February 1992. The entire manual was forwarded to the Department of Public Instruction Publications Office for editing and printing at the end of February.

Copies of the book have been sent to all public libraries, public library systems, and state institution libraries in Wisconsin, and to state library agencies throughout the country. Manuals also were distributed to Wisconsin school districts, to tribal organizations in the state, and to other Wisconsin groups that work with American Indians.

To maximize use of the resource manual, the LSCA Advisory Committee later created an American Indian Library Initiative funding category for the 1992-1993 fiscal year. Monies allocated to this category were earmarked for training of public library system staff, support of system-sponsored training workshops for member librarians, and enhancement of Indian materials collections at system member libraries.

Manual Content

The primary audience for this manual is Wisconsin public librarians. However, the book also could prove useful to those working in school and other types of libraries; American Indians and tribes, particularly those in Wisconsin; staff of Indian organizations; and individuals interested in American Indian history and culture.

For the sake of clarity, the term "American Indians" is used throughout the text to refer to people living in the United States and Canada who trace their lineage to the original inhabitants of these lands. "Wisconsin Indians" refers collectively to the six groups who now live in the state. Because American Indians usually prefer to identify themselves and be identified by their own national name, manual compilers have specified such names whenever possible.

Those who consult the *American Indian Resource Manual for Public Libraries* will find it offers information on three major topics. These are borrowing American Indian materials through interlibrary loan, developing collections of such materials for local libraries, and planning and publicizing programs that focus on American Indian resources or topics.

Borrowing Materials

Chapter 1 describes the services provided by the Wisconsin Reference and Loan Library, a state-level resource in Madison from which public and other types of libraries around the state may borrow materials on behalf of their patrons or for their own use. The chapter gives an overview of American Indian materials available for interlibrary loan from Reference and Loan and describes the content and possible uses of a demonstration collection of American Indian Materials that Reference and Loan has purchased.

The section called Borrowing Materials at the end of the chapter outlines how libraries and library systems can borrow the demonstration collection and other materials from Reference and Loan through the statewide interlibrary loan network. Nonlibrarians also can use the guidelines listed to access the network and Reference and Loan resources and information.

All audiovisual materials on American Indian topics that are available on loan from the Reference and Loan Library are listed in Appendix A.

Collection Development

Collection development information can be found in chapters 2 and 3. Chapter 3, *Recommended Materials*, includes separate annotated bibliographies of print materials for children and adults and a section listing and describing audiovisual items. Chapter 2, *Selecting and Evaluating Materials*, provides guidelines for evaluating old and new resources not listed in the Chapter 3 bibliographies.

While manual compilers intend the Chapter 3 materials lists to be practical selection tools for all Wisconsin public libraries, they also have given special consideration to the two-thirds of Wisconsin's 379 public libraries that serve communities of fewer than 4,000 and have, on average, annual materials budgets of \$6,750. For the benefit of these smaller libraries, they have identified a core collection of materials that comprises 39 titles from the children's bibliography, 42 books from the adult bibliography, and six VHS videocassettes.

The total cost of the core collection books is approximately \$837 for paperbound editions or \$1,109 for hardbound versions. The cost of the videocassettes is \$235. The combined total—\$800 to \$1,000—is probably a larger proportion of its materials budget than a small library can spend in a year for American Indian materials. Nonetheless, the basic list does give librarians in small communities core titles from which to choose. All items on that list are included in the demonstration collection that can be borrowed from Reference and Loan. Contact information for publishers whose materials are described in Chapter 3 appears in Appendix B.

The Chapter 3 bibliographies are designed to make improving a library collection of American Indian materials easier than it might otherwise have been, but they are, of necessity, already out of date. New books on American Indians appear every week, and the cutoff date for adding titles to Chapter 3 was November 1, 1991. This means that a number of possibly valuable new and older items are not included because they never came to the attention of manual compilers, because they are out of print, or for some other reason.

Should absence from Chapter 3 automatically disqualify an item for purchase or retention in a library collection? Clearly not, but resources by and about native peoples must be evaluated with care. This makes the information in Chapter 2, *Selecting and Evaluating Materials*, as useful as, or perhaps even more useful than the Chapter 3 bibliographies. As the old proverb says, "Give me a fish and I eat today; teach me to fish and I eat forever."

Among the tools in Chapter 2 designed to "teach [you] to fish" are a Checklist of Questions to Ask when gauging the accuracy and value of new and older resources, descriptions of places to go to examine American Indian materials at first-hand, and information about selection aids, including catalogs from distributors of small-press titles. The chapter also recommends consulting books listed under *Unlearning Stereotypes* in Chapter 3 to learn about American Indian cultural viewpoints and accurate portrayal of Indians in fiction and nonfiction. Manual compilers urge librarians to use as many of these tools as possible when evaluating American Indian resources for their libraries.

Publicity and Programming

The next three chapters of the *American Indian Resource Manual* were written with the small public library in mind but could be of value to libraries of all sizes. They deal with ways to make the people in a community aware of the library's expanding collection of Indian materials.

Chapter 4 first discusses in-library tools, such as bookmarks and bulletin boards, that can be used to publicize acquisitions. Descriptions of traveling displays on American Indian

history available for rental from the Wisconsin Humanities Committee come next. The rest of the chapter offers detailed "how to" information on library programming that covers basic planning, timelines, and working with the media. Sample programs, some of which focus on Wisconsin tribes, are outlined and sample public service announcements and news releases included.

Programs can be used to attract members of the general public who are not frequent library visitors as well as to enrich the library experiences of regular patrons. If there is an American Indian tribe or other native organization in your service area, that group can be asked for input on program design and even be invited to cosponsor an event. Manual compilers strongly recommend this sort of collaboration whenever it is possible.

Chapter 5 is designed to help you locate the resources needed to carry out programs and is divided into sections on people and places. Programming Resources gives contact information for presenters and brief descriptions of talks and/or demonstrations they offer on American Indian topics. The Information Resources section provides addresses and telephone numbers for Wisconsin tribes and for intertribal organizations, tribal and other museums with American Indian collections, and college and university American Indian studies programs and centers around the state.

Sample clip art can be found in Chapter 6. All art shown in Chapter 6 is copyright free. Librarians may use the reproduced tribal designs as they choose to enhance publicity pieces and promotional materials.

American Indians in Wisconsin

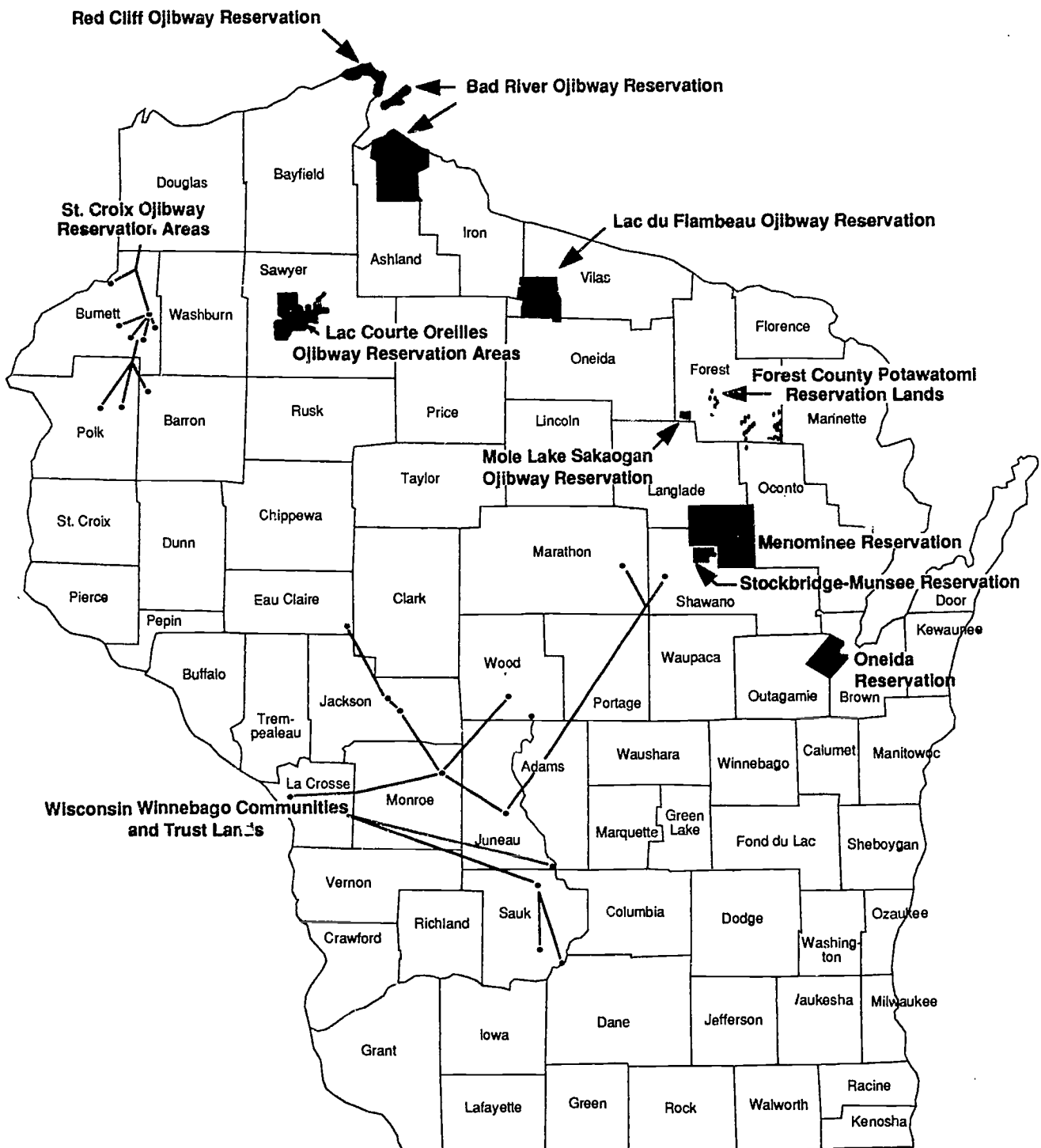
According to the 1990 federal census, the number of American Indians living in Wisconsin has increased by a third during the last decade. While 29,320 native people were included in the 1980 census data for the state, the number had grown to 38,986 ten years later. Of these, 6,994 were living in Milwaukee County. American Indians make up 0.8 percent of Wisconsin's total population.

The six major tribal groups found in Wisconsin today have diverse cultural, legal, historical, and linguistic identities. They are the Menominee, Ojibway (Chippewa), Oneida, Potawatomi, Stockbridge-Munsee, and Winnebago. The Ojibway also are known by their sub-groups or bands—Bad River, Lac Courte Oreilles, Lac du Flambeau, Red Cliff, St. Croix, and Sakaogon (Mole Lake).

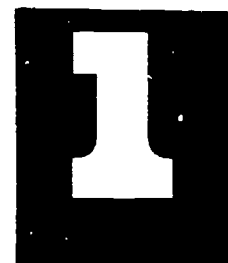
Public library systems that serve significant numbers of American Indian residents are Nicolet, Milwaukee, Northern Waters, Wisconsin Valley, and Winding Rivers. The map on the following page shows the locations of tribal communities in Wisconsin.

Frances de Usabel
Jane Roeber

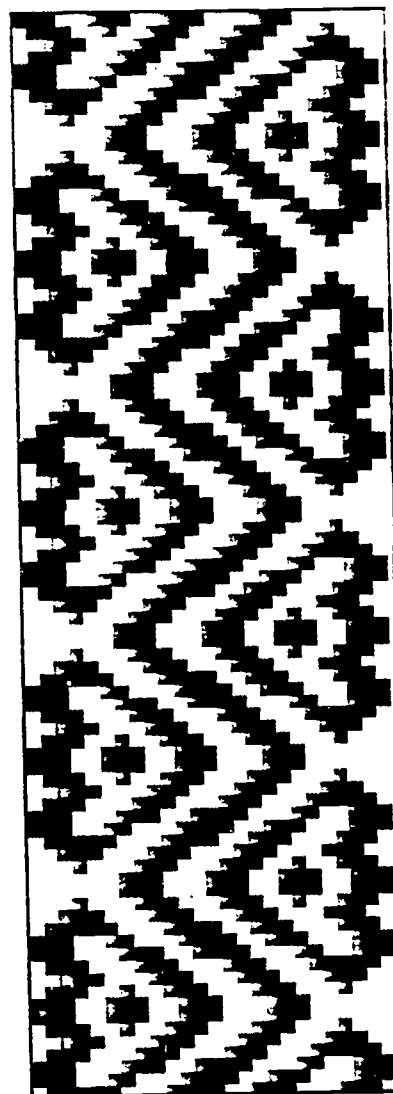
Where American Indians Live in Wisconsin: A Map



Resources of the Reference and Loan Library



Introduction
Overview of American Indian
Materials
Demonstration Collection
Borrowing Materials



Ojibway headband design

Introduction

The Wisconsin Reference and Loan Library located in Madison is a source of materials that can support your efforts to meet the needs of library patrons interested in American Indian topics. This state-level resource makes available specialized materials and information resources that local libraries cannot undertake to provide or that are not otherwise readily available. It exists to supplement the collections of libraries of all types in Wisconsin.

The Reference and Library Library is part of the Bureau for Interlibrary Loan and Resource Sharing, a unit of the Division for Library Services at the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. Wisconsin libraries borrow materials and request information from Reference and Loan to fill interlibrary loan requests submitted to them by their patrons.

These interloan requests for specific titles and/or information on various subjects help to determine the kinds of print and audiovisual materials Reference and Loan adds to its collections. Staff purchase titles that provide specialized or detailed coverage of a topic more often than those offering broader, more general coverage. They make extra efforts locate and purchase hard-to-find materials or materials that are not widely distributed.

A guide to borrowing materials from the library is provided at the end of this chapter.

Overview of American Indian Materials

The Reference and Loan Library has acquired print and audiovisual materials about American Indians or relating to American Indian studies regularly over time as a routine part of collection development. In addition, staff have targeted the library's American Indian materials collections for examination and enhancement during recent years as the Department of Public Instruction worked toward helping school districts implement requirements of the Indian Education Law (Wisconsin Act 31).

Passed in 1989, this law mandated the teaching of Wisconsin Indian history, culture, and tribal sovereignty twice in the elementary grades and at least once in high school beginning in September 1991. Reference and Loan efforts to strengthen and enhance its American Indian materials collections have been materially aided by inclusion of funds for that purpose in the Division for Library Services' 1991-92 American Indian Library Initiative.

Staff generally apply some special criteria when selecting American Indian materials for the Reference and Loan Library's collection. For example, they endeavor to choose materials that indicate recognition of and respect for the distinctive histories and cultures of the many diverse American Indian tribes. They also avoid purchase of materials known to be biased or to contain stereotyped generalities, and they call upon subject-area specialists for advice when it is needed.

Reference and Loan emphasizes acquisition of materials about Wisconsin tribes, though staff also are involved in a continuing attempt to purchase materials about as many of the tribes living in the United States as possible. Achieving this last goal can be difficult, however. Some tribes are written about frequently, while very little or nothing has been written or produced so far about others.

Print Materials

At the time this manual went to press, the Reference and Loan Library owned approximately 1,200 books on American Indians. The following topics list is provided to give an idea of the kinds of information these books can supply and of the breadth of the collection.

Consider the list to be an overview only; do not hesitate to request information and/or materials on subjects not included here.

North American Tribes

Apache	Kwakwiltl	Sac and Fox
Athapaskan	Menominee	Seminole
Blackfeet	Navajo	Seneca
Cherokee	Nez Perce	Sioux
Comanche	Ojibway	Stockbridge-Munsee
Eskimo	Oneida	Winnebago
Hopí	Potawatomi	Zuui
Iroquois	Pawnee	

North American Regions and States Covered

Alaska and the Yukon	Iowa	New Mexico
Arizona	Maryland	New York
British Columbia	Michigan	North Carolina
California	Minnesota	North Dakota
Canada	Mississippi Valley	Tennessee
Great Lakes	Missouri Valley	Texas
Great Plains	Montana	Virginia
Gulf States	Nevada	Washington
Illinois	New England	Wisconsin

Arts and Crafts

Archery	Ceremonial clothing making	Poetry
Architecture	Dance	Porcupine quillwork
Arrowheads	Drum making	Rock art
Art	Dwellings	Silverwork
Basketry	Masks	Textile making
Beadwork	Music	Tipi making
Birchbark canoe building	Needlepoint designs	Traditional dress
Bow making	Painters/Painting	Weaving
		Woodcarving

Culture

Agriculture	Games	Medicine
Burial customs	Kinship	Poetry
Ceremonies	Legends	Social customs
Creation stories	Mathematics	Teachings
Food		

Sample of Additional Subjects

Archeology	Government relations	Reservations
Biographies	Land transfers	Treaties
Civil rights	Legal status	Tribal governments
Frontiers	Museums	Wars
Fur trading	Portraits	

Special Formats

Atlases

Dictionaries (Hopi, Lakota, Blackfeet)

Encyclopedias

Language workbooks (Ojibway, Navajo)

Word list (Menominee)

Audiovisual Materials

In addition to the book collection, the Reference and Loan Library owns VHS videocassettes, audiocassettes, and long-playing phonodisc recordings, as well as some filmstrip, slide, and 16mm film programs, relating to American Indian topics. These audiovisual materials on American Indian topics are listed and described in Appendix A of this manual.

Among the subjects they cover are American Indian history, arts and crafts, traditional skills, traditional and contemporary cultures, efforts to preserve traditional values, treaty rights, and sovereignty. Audiocassettes and phonodiscs are primarily recordings of music, but some include readings of literature, documentary programs, or language instruction.

Demonstration Collection

Funding supplied through the Division for Library Services' 1991-92 American Indian Library Initiative has enabled the Reference and Loan Library to develop and make available still another collection of materials on Wisconsin Indian history, arts, and culture. This American Indian Library Initiative Demonstration Collection of print and audiovisual materials has been created with a number of purposes and potential uses in mind, including those listed here.

- Library systems may borrow it to use in conjunction with continuing education workshops related to American Indian materials collection development.
- Staff at local libraries may borrow it so they can preview the materials in it before making purchasing decisions.
- Librarians may borrow the collection to display when they present programs about American Indian history and culture.
- Local libraries and library systems may borrow it on behalf of other groups in their communities and regions that sponsor programs related to American Indian topics.

Print Items

The demonstration collection consists of two parts that can be borrowed together or separately. These are available for four-week loan from the Reference and Loan Library through established interlibrary loan channels, described at the end of this chapter. Part I comprises the 42 books marked with an asterisk in the adult bibliography provided in Chapter 3 of this manual. Part II includes the 39 asterisked books from the Chapter 3 children's bibliography.

Together, these titles make up the basic core collection that manual compilers and subject-area specialists recommend for purchase by public libraries in communities of 4,000 or fewer residents. Clearly, these materials are recommended as core acquisitions for larger libraries as well.

In addition to books, Part I of the collection includes sample copies of two newspapers published in Wisconsin and described in Chapter 3. These are *News from Indian Country* and *Masinaigan*. Part II includes a sample copy of the children's periodical *Daybreak Star Reader*.

Videocassettes

Six videocassettes also are included in Part I. These are *Enduring Ways of the Lac du Flambeau People*; the 28-minute version of *More Than Bows and Arrows; Thunder in the Dells; Treaties, Truth, and Trust; Winds of Change, Part I: A Matter of Promises*; and *Winds of Change, Part II: A Matter of Choice*.

All these videocassettes, described in Chapter 3 and licensed for public performance, are recommended for public library programming. The Reference and Loan Library also owns additional copies of them which can be borrowed individually for program use.

To meet a potentially high demand from libraries wishing to borrow materials from the demonstration collection, Reference and Loan has purchased two complete sets of each part. Those requesting the material are asked to specify The American Indian Library Initiative Demonstration Collection Part I (Adult) and/or Part II (Children's). Be sure to provide the date the collection is needed and to book it well in advance.

Borrowing Materials

The Reference and Loan Library will loan materials from its general collections of American Indian materials to Wisconsin libraries at no charge through established interlibrary loan channels. These libraries can, in turn, lend them to the patrons who have requested them. Wisconsin library personnel are asked to follow these guidelines when borrowing materials from Reference and Loan for their patrons and to follow the guidelines that apply when borrowing the demonstration collection for their own or community group use.

Material and Subject Requests

- Print and audiovisual materials the Reference and Loan Library owns are cataloged on OCLC, a national database, and subsequently appear in WISCAT, the statewide union catalog. Library staff who have access to OCLC and/or WISCAT may check these databases to determine if the Reference and Loan Library owns specific titles their patrons wish to borrow.
- Requests for materials other than books should include a clear designation of format, such as "VHS videocassette," "audiocassette recording," "film," "government document," "periodical article," or other format.
- Librarians also may submit to Reference and Loan through established interlibrary loan channels requests on behalf of their patrons for general information on specific subjects.

Interloan Channels

- Individual library users should be instructed to request materials or information through their local public, school, academic, or special library. The librarian can then borrow the materials or secure the information they need using the appropriate interlibrary loan procedures.
- School librarians, school library media specialists, and teachers should place their requests through their local public library or public library system clearinghouse.
- Members of Wisconsin Interlibrary Services (WILS) in Madison may request materials or information through WILS.
- Staff at individual libraries in public library system areas should route requests through their system's interlibrary loan clearinghouse.

- Librarians may refer to *Wisconsin Interlibrary Loan Guidelines*, 3rd edition (Department of Public Instruction, 1985), and to the *Reference and Loan Library Interloan Manual* (Department of Public Instruction, September 1985), for complete details of interlibrary loan procedures and borrowing information.
- Librarians also may contact the Reference and Loan Library's interlibrary loan librarian at (608) 221-6163 for answers to their questions about interlibrary loan guidelines.

Loan Periods and Reserves

- The loan period for most books, other print materials, sound recordings, and the American Indian Library Initiative Demonstration Collection is four weeks from the day they are mailed to the day they are due back at the Reference and Loan Library.
- The loan period for videocassettes, films, and media kits is two weeks from the day they are mailed to the day they are due back at the Reference and Loan Library.
- An item will be sent immediately upon request if it is available. If an item is in use, and if a request for reserve has been indicated, the item will be reserved and sent as soon as it becomes available.
- Videocassettes that are not limited to home use only, films, media kits (including filmstrip and slide programs), and the American Indian Library Initiative Demonstration Collection may be booked for specific use dates up to 120 days in advance. Specify the use date, and an alternative use date if possible.
- Home-use-only videocassettes, sound recordings, books, and other materials may *not* be booked in advance for specific dates.

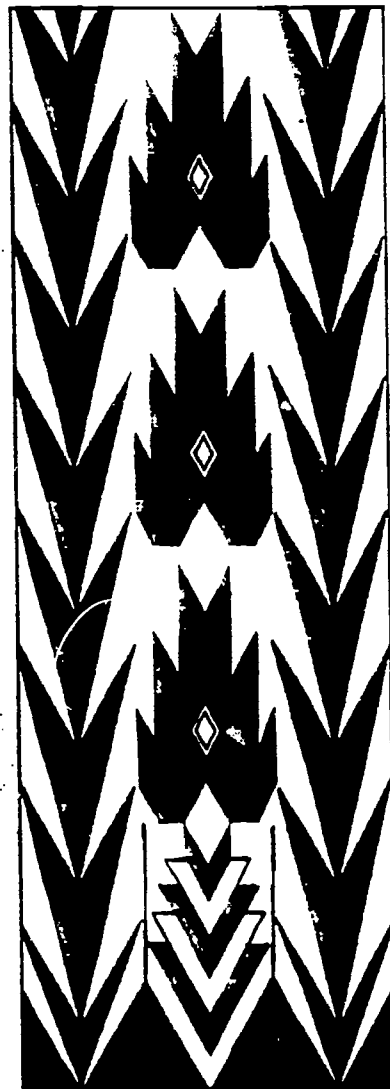
Copyright and Damages

- Most materials the Reference and Loan Library owns are protected by copyright. They may not be copied and are subject to the other protections of Title 17, *United States Code, Copyrights*.
- Some videocassettes are "licensed for home use only." They are so labelled and so designated in the Reference and Loan Library's printed lists of videocassettes. These videocassettes may be viewed only in private homes and may not be used for large, "public performance" showings.
- The borrower is responsible for loss of or damage to library materials.
- The Reference and Loan Library is not responsible for damages to equipment that may occur when Reference and Loan materials are used with that equipment.

Selecting and Evaluating Materials

2

*Approaching Decisions
Checklist of Questions to Ask
Surveying Information Sources*



Menominee beadwork pattern

Approaching Decisions

Choosing print and audiovisual materials for a library collection may well be the most fulfilling part of a librarian's job. It also can be one of the most frustrating when factors such as budget constraints, time limitations, and lack of expertise affect or limit choices.

Choosing materials about American Indians may be even more challenging. Many non-Indians who attempt it will find that they must become sensitive to new issues. Most will have to realize that traditional education has not adequately prepared them to make well-informed decisions. In *Teaching the Native American* (Cedilla/Hunt, 1988), Hap Gilliland and Jon Reyhner suggest the limitations of much available fiction: "Many stories which accurately portray historical events and the physical environment of the Indian completely misinterpret Indian values. The concepts of sharing and cooperative living are missed along with the differences in feelings about property, time, family relationships, the significance of nature and the importance of spiritual life. Authors who have not lived among Indian people are prone to give their Indian characters the same motivations and values as their non-Indian friends." Similar misperceptions appear in many nonfiction items as well.

This chapter of the *American Indian Resource Manual for Public Libraries* is designed to help librarians meet the new challenges that arise when they want to add accurate, unbiased materials by and about American Indians to their library collections. It offers some basic information and acknowledges that librarians often will have to rely on the recommendations of other professionals to help them make many of their purchase and withdrawal decisions.

Traditions and Changes

Those wishing to evaluate and understand materials by and about native peoples must begin by learning a number of basic facts. For example, American Indian values often differ from those of this country's predominantly Eurocentric culture. There is no one monolithic Indian culture, but rather considerable diversity from tribe to tribe. In the midst of diverse tribal outlooks and ideas, however, some common values can be discerned—a sense of commitment to the community, deep respect for elders, generosity to individuals, responsibility to future generations, and a search for harmony between humans and nature.

Those who want to select accurate print and nonprint resources also must bear in mind the fact that native peoples today are not unchanging. They are affected by all the circumstances of modern living just as are other groups. They are not shut away from, or untouched by, the Eurocentric culture that surrounds them. In addition, different American Indians deal differently with existence in the modern world. Some are strongly committed to continuing specific traditional ways, others to adopting "mainstream" lifestyles, and many to finding a workable balance between cultures.

Unrealistic images also persist and can be found even today in some materials that include native peoples or characters. "The noble savage" is falsely romanticized and idealized. The stereotypes of the "brutal heathen" and the "lazy redskin," characterized as fearsome and/or loathsome, have not yet been put to rest. Librarians attempting to build accurate, balanced collections must remember that American Indians represent as broad a spectrum of personality differences as any other group. Stereotypes are to be avoided, though this does not mean avoiding consideration of real problems such as alcoholism and poverty. Look for authors who treat problems in context and people as individuals.

Authoritative Authors

Contemporary American Indian authors offer their readers some of the most accurate insights into their cultures and into the minds of actual historic, as well as fictional,

individuals. According to Abenaki writer and storyteller Joseph Bruchac, their works often reflect two important aspects of the American Indian heritage. One is the capacity for *survival*. This involves the ability to adapt new tools, materials, and ideas—from horses in the 16th century to desktop publishing in the 20th—while maintaining respect for traditions. The other is the concept of *responsibility for maintaining balance*. Acceptance of this responsibility obliges each person to share possessions or talents—for example, the author's gift for writing—to bring about harmony among people or between humans and nature.

But are American Indians the only ones who can write authentically about American Indians? This is a perennial question. In a perfect world there would be enough Indian authors, illustrators, and publishers to adequately fill the need for perceptive fiction and accurate textbooks, reference works, and nonfiction. In a less-than-perfect world there are not. However, there are sources who suggest that it is possible for someone who comes from outside native cultures to write with accuracy, provided that person approaches the subject with true respect, willingness to learn patiently, and real commitment to thorough understanding.

One Resource

The compilers of this manual consider that librarians can find some of the best information about American Indian perspectives, and about selecting books for children and adults, in *Through Indian Eyes: The Native Experience in Books for Children* by Beverly Slapin and Doris Seale (New Society Publishers, 1991). This work provides a checklist for analyzing content and reviews more than 90 books. New Society Publishers also produced a separate edition of the checklist under the title *How to Tell the Difference* in 1991.

As its subtitle indicates, *Through Indian Eyes* focuses primarily on children's literature. Nonetheless, Slapin and Seale do provide introductory essays offering background information about heritage and viewpoints that can improve understanding and guide evaluation of adult materials by and about American Indians.

Through Indian Eyes is a reissue of a 1988 Oyate edition with a slightly different title, which offers this basic advice: "Since the realities of Native lifeways are almost completely unknown to outsiders, it is often very difficult for them to evaluate children's [or adult] books about American Indians.... Few books are perfect. When looking at books about Native peoples, then, perhaps the important questions to ask are: Does this book tell the truth? Does the author respect the People? Is there anything in this book that would embarrass or hurt a Native child [or adult]? Is there anything in this book that would foster stereotypic thinking in a non-Indian...?"

Additional evaluation guidance can be garnered from the adult bibliography in Chapter 3 of this manual. Librarians and library users can use the books listed under Unlearning Stereotypes to increase their awareness of stereotypical portrayals and representations and to improve their understanding of cultural viewpoints.

Checklist of Questions to Ask

The checklist on the next page includes questions that provide a framework for analyzing children's and adult books being considered for purchase. Ask and try to answer them when you have materials in hand or when you are reading reviews and annotations. They can be modified and used to evaluate nonprint materials as well. The same checklist will serve as a tool for reviewing items already in a library collection to determine if they should be retained or withdrawn.

Questions to Ask

- What purpose do I want this book to serve in the library collection?
- What was the author's purpose in writing it?
- What qualifies the author to write it?
- What perspectives does the author bring to it? Are his/her ethnic affiliations identified?
- In what context was the book written?
- Do ethnocentric biases distort the value of the book for potential readers?
- Is generally accurate historical fact distorted by subtle prejudice?
- Is there appropriate identification of a specific tribe or tribes? Does the author avoid a generalized portrayal of native peoples as being all alike?
 - Are tribal diversities recognized? Among these could be diverse homes such as hogans, tipis, wigwams, long houses, pueblos; and diverse water craft such as birchbark canoes, dugouts, rafts.
 - Are American Indians portrayed as individuals?
 - Are degrading adjectives—*bloodthirsty, primitive, pagan, savage*, and so on—avoided?
 - Is the vocabulary biased? For example, does the author use words such as *squaw* and *papoose* for *woman* and *baby*?
 - Is portrayal of native cultures as “vanished” or “assimilated” avoided? Is there appropriate recognition of enduring traditions?
 - Does the author seem to have a patronizing attitude? For example, are American Indians portrayed as needing to be “rescued” by a “higher civilization”?
 - Is there evidence of respect for native values such as, for example, harmony with nature and respect for elders?
 - Are there omissions? For example, does the book ignore the existence of long-established tribal homelands in describing the westward expansion of white settlement?
 - Do the authors avoid presenting American Indians as having limited language skills?
 - Are white adoptions of native technologies, arts, and crafts recognized?
 - Are illustrations authentic as to tribe and historic period?
 - Are contemporary American Indians shown in contemporary clothing except when participating in traditional activities where special clothes are appropriate?
- What do American Indian reviewers or readers say about this book?
- Should I wait to purchase it, or withdraw it, until someone with more knowledge has given an opinion?
- If I decide this book is not appropriate for my collection, is it one that should be part of a larger, more comprehensive collection?
- Should I inquire to make sure it is available elsewhere?

Surveying Information Sources

Although the resources described in the sections that follow may not make you a complete expert on American Indian history and culture, they can help you to become more knowledgeable about criteria for selecting quality materials. Be forewarned, however, that reviewers and selective bibliographies are not infallible and do not necessarily agree in their assessments of specific items.

For example, Byrd Baylor's *They Put On Masks* is praised for its beauty and presentation of facts about American Indian masks in the Lass-Woodfin guide and lauded for poetical and informative content in the Stensland bibliography. Nonetheless, on page 166 in *Through Indian Eyes*, Doris Seale castigates Baylor for writing about some sacred things "which never should be written about, much less illustrated." Manual compilers could provide additional examples of divergent opinions on other items that appear in information sources described in this chapter.

Because the harsh critic in the example cited is an American Indian, her opinion should be given particular attention. She, after all, is the one who speaks from the closest personal knowledge and experience. However, two or more American Indian reviewers have themselves been known to disagree on the appropriateness or soundness of a particular book or film.

Clearly, evaluation must be a perpetual learning experience.

Hands-on Examination

Take advantage of every opportunity you can find to examine potential additions to your collection at first-hand. The time spent becoming familiar with authors, publishers, and producers will be a good investment. Consider these options.

The American Indian Library Initiative Demonstration Collection of recommended children's and adult materials discussed in Chapter 1 of this manual and available on loan from the Reference and Loan Library

This collection was developed to give individuals the opportunity to examine various recommended materials on a range of American Indian topics. Whether library systems incorporate it into continuing education programs or community libraries consult it before making collection improvement decisions and/or use it for other purposes, the collection can be a basic information resource.

The Cooperative Children's Book Center (CCBC), 4290 Helen C. White Hall, 600 North Park Street, Madison, WI 53706, (608) 263-3720

Located on the University of Wisconsin-Madison campus, this materials examination center features a Basic Collection of books recommended for public libraries, a Current Collection of newly published books, books from small Native-owned presses, and other resources that visitors may preview. While the center is focused on children's books, many titles it owns can be useful in adult collections. CCBC staff frequently provide exhibits of books to examine and make presentations about children's and young adult literature at meetings and conferences around the state. They sometimes focus on American Indian materials and sometimes include information and representative items in more general presentations/exhibits. Useful CCBC publications are listed under Publications to Consult in this chapter.

Exhibits at conferences such as those held by the Wisconsin Library Association (WLA), 4785 Hayes Road, Madison, WI 53704; (608) 242-2040

Books and audiovisual materials on commercial exhibit at such meetings do not necessarily meet all selection criteria that should be applied before purchase, but the opportunity to examine them first-hand should not be missed.

Collections of other libraries. Staff of small public libraries in particular may find it helpful to preview the materials owned by larger institutions, including the Reference and Loan Library.

Book stores. Both commercial book stores and book shops in museums and galleries can be valuable places to preview items before purchase decisions are made.

Listening and Learning

Take advantage of the chances you have to listen to others talk about materials and philosophies. Consider the following sample of listening and discussion opportunities.

- Become acquainted with American Indians who live in or near your community. As individuals and as members of various interest groups they can provide answers and insights into the development of strong library collections.
- Attend speeches and lectures by American Indians. Hearing Indian authors, publishers, and/or film-makers speak from within their culture will give breadth to your perspective.
- Be aware of relevant Education Teleconference Network (ETN) presentations that provide information on relevant materials and services. For ETN program schedules, contact Continuing Education Services, School of Library and Information Studies, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 600 North Park Street, Madison, WI 53706; (608) 263-4452.
- Attend workshops offered by your library system and other agencies and institutions. These may be devoted to new materials or the demonstration collection mentioned above, to the selection process, to services, or to learning about tribal traditions.

Publications to Consult

The aids to evaluation, selection, and purchase listed here supplement the bibliographies of recommended materials found in Chapter 3. An asterisk (*) indicates an item of special value to small public libraries. While a majority of the currently available tools listed are guides to children's materials, the evaluation criteria they discuss also can be applied to items geared for adults.

Bibliographies and Other Guides

Caldwell-Wood, Naomi, and Lisa A. Mitten. *I Is Not for Indian: The Portrayal of Native Americans in Books for Young People*. American Indian Library Association, 1991. For availability information, contact the American Indian Library Association, c/o Director, Office for Library Outreach Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

This selective bibliography includes recommended books, comments on some books to be avoided, information on selection tools, and an evaluation checklist.

*Cooperative Children's Book Center. *CCBC Choices*. Friends of the CCBC, Inc., published annually. Available free to Wisconsin residents; send a self-addressed 7-inch by 10-inch envelope with \$.98 postage to the CCBC, 4290 Helen C. White Hall, 600 North Park

Street, Madison, WI 53706. Persons living outside Wisconsin may request purchasing information from the Friends of the CCBC, Inc., Box 5288, Madison, WI 53705.

The center selects each year's best books for children—from toddlers to young adults—and provides full bibliographic information and descriptive annotations. Recommended books by and about American Indians are included.

*Cooperative Children's Book Center. *Children's Books by Wisconsin Authors and Illustrators and Children's Books about Wisconsin*. CCBC, printed annually. Available free; send a self-addressed 7-inch by 10-inch envelope with \$.98 postage to the address above. A comprehensive, nonselective listing with brief annotations, this annual publication draws attention to materials by or about Wisconsin Indians.

D'Arcy McNickle Center for the History of the American Indian, Newberry Library. *Bibliography of Recent Books and Articles in American Indian History*. D'Arcy McNickle Center, published annually. \$5

Scholarly works in English are emphasized, primarily North American peoples included, and more articles than books cited in this annual list. Among topics covered are precontact history, Indian policies and military relations, tribal histories, mixedbloods, biography, social and economic change, education, agriculture, art, religion, literature, language, linguistics, folklore, missions, trade and traders, and juvenile books.

Derman-Sparks, Louise, and the A.B.C. Task Force. *Anti-Bias Curriculum: Tools for Empowering Young Children*. National Association for the Education of Young Children, 1989. \$7 pb. (0-935989-20-X)

The book offers guidelines and suggestions for classroom activities to help preschoolers and kindergarteners develop appreciation for racial, cultural, gender, and physical differences.

Guidelines for Selecting Bias-Free Textbooks and Storybooks. Council on Interracial Books for Children, 1980. Out of print

Included are an analysis of stereotypes and misconceptions found in both texts and trade books and a list of questions to consider when evaluating books for accuracy.

Hirschfelder, Arlene. *American Indian Stereotypes in the World of Children: A Reader and Bibliography*. Scarecrow Press, 1982. Out of print

Children's impressions of Indians; articles on Plains Indian images; Indian authors; myths about Alaskan natives, igloos, and Iroquois Indians; toys with Indian imagery; and nicknames and mascots are among the topics discussed in the articles. A list of recommended materials is appended.

*Kruse, Ginny Moore, and Kathleen T. Horning. *Multicultural Literature for Children and Young Adults*. 3rd edition. Cooperative Children's Book Center/Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction, 1991. \$8/Wisconsin, \$16/out-of-state; add \$3.50 for shipping and handling to all orders; Wisconsin purchasers without tax-exempt status also must add 5.5 percent sales tax. Available from Publication Sales, Department of Public Instruction, P. O. Box 7841, Madison, WI 53707-7841; (800) 243-8782

Kruse and Horning provide annotations for 52 recommended books about North American Indians published between 1980 and 1990. All Wisconsin public libraries and public school media centers received a copy of this selective bibliography in spring 1991. The

annotations were considered when the *American Indian Resource Manual for Public Libraries* was being prepared, and most of the titles reviewed are included in its Chapter 3 bibliographies.

Kuipers, Barbara J. *American Indian Reference Books for Children and Young Adults*. Libraries Unlimited, 1991. \$29.50 (0-87287-745-0)

Nonfiction would be an appropriate substitute for *Reference* in the title. Kuipers annotates 200 books in her selective bibliography and provides a chapter on evaluation. A number of titles examined could be equally useful in adult collections.

Lass-Woodfin, Mary Jo. *Books on American Indians and Eskimos: A Selection Guide for Children and Young Adults*. American Library Association, 1977. \$25 (0-8389-0241-3)

Because it lists 804 fiction and nonfiction titles, and because its lengthy annotations emphasize information about and understanding of contemporary and historical cultures, this tool could be used for evaluating older books in a collection. Some titles the author does not recommend also are noted and explained.

Lindgren, Merri V., editor. *The Multicolored Mirror: Cultural Substance in Literature for Children and Young Adults*. Highsmith Press, 1991. \$29 (0-917846-05-2)

These proceedings of a 1991 conference include speeches and analyses of books discussed by participants. The meeting was sponsored by the Cooperative Children's Book Center in Madison, the University of Wisconsin-Madison School of Education, and the UW-Madison School of Library and Information Studies.

Ruoff, A. LaVonne. *American Indian Literature*. Modern Language Association, 1990. \$45 (0-87352-191-9); \$19.50 pb. (0-87352-192-7, B106P)

A source for information on different values and different narrative structures in American Indian literature, Ruoff's book includes an introduction, a bibliographic review, and a selected bibliography.

Slapin, Beverly, and Doris Seale. *Through Indian Eyes: The Native Experience in Books for Children*. New Society Publishers, 1991. \$49.95 (0-86571-212-3); \$24.95 pb. (0-86471-213-1)

The authors offer informational essays as well as evaluation guidelines and reviews for both recommended and not-recommended materials. This is the same content that appeared in a 1988 Oyate edition of the book.

*Slapin, Beverly, and Doris Seale. *How to Tell the Difference: A Checklist for Evaluating Native American Children's Books*. New Society Publishers, 1991. \$29.95 (0-86571-215-8); \$7.95 pb. (0-86571-214-X). For possible discounts on quantities of more than 25 copies, contact T. L. Hill at New Society Publishers.

Excerpted from *Through Indian Eyes*, this checklist provides graphic examples of what to watch for when evaluating American Indian materials. This is the same content that appeared in a 1988 Oyate edition. The demonstration collection described in Chapter 1 of the *American Indian Resource Manual for Public Libraries* includes a copy of this publication.

Stensland, Anna Lee. *Literature by and about the American Indian: An Annotated Bibliography*. 2nd edition. National Council of Teachers of English, 1979. \$12.50 pb. (0-814-2984-6)

The 775 titles discussed deal primarily with myths, legends, poetry, fiction, and biography. Tribes of North America and Mexico are covered, and brief biographical sketches of 54 American Indian authors are included.

Verrall, Catherine, and Patricia McDowell, compilers. *Resource Reading List 1990: Annotated Bibliography of Resources by and about Native People*. Canadian Alliance in Solidarity with the Native Peoples, 1990. \$15 pb. (0-921425-03-1)
Canada's native peoples are emphasized in this listing of books, films, videos, kits, and posters for children and young adults.

Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. *American Indian Studies: A Resource and Planning Guide*. DPI, 1993. Price to be determined. Contact Publication Sales, Department of Public Instruction, P. O. Box 7841, Madison, WI 53707-7841; (800) 243-8782

This curriculum guide includes a selected bibliography of recommended materials for kindergarten through 12th-grade teachers and students.

Periodicals

As you read reviews in such journals as *ALA Booklist*, *Horn Book*, and *Library Journal*, watch for coverage of print and audiovisual materials on American Indian topics. The periodicals mentioned here also can be used to locate appropriate materials.

Akwesasne Notes: A Journal for Native and Natural People. Mohawk Nation at Akwesasne, Box 196, Rooseveltown, NY; (518) 358-0531. \$15, bimonthly
The journal includes book and film reviews.

American Indian Culture and Research Journal. American Indian Studies Center, University of California-Los Angeles, 3220 Campbell Hall, Los Angeles, CA 90025; (213) 825-7315. \$30, quarterly
Book reviews are included.

American Indian Quarterly. Native American Studies, University of California-Berkeley, 3415 Dwinell Hall, Berkeley, CA 94720; (415)-641-6607. \$40, quarterly
This publication is a source for book reviews.

Bulletin of the Council on Interracial Books for Children. CIBC, 1841 Broadway, New York, NY 10023; (212) 757-5339. \$28/institutions, \$20/individuals; 8 issues per year
Each issue usually includes content reviews for recently published books; issues also offer articles written from an antiracist and antisexist perspective that cover a variety of topics which may be of interest to teachers and librarians.

Multicultural Review. Greenwood Publishing Group, Inc., 88 Post Road West, Box 5007, Westport, CT 06881-5007; (203) 226-3571. \$59, quarterly (with plans to become monthly)
First published in January 1992, this journal offers topical articles and reviews primarily adult books, though audiovisual materials and children's books are to be reviewed in some issues.

Wisconsin Magazine of History. State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 816 State Street, Madison, WI 53706; (608) 264-6428. \$25, quarterly
Book reviews appear in each issue.

Catalogs

You may want to request the catalogs of small publishers and independent presses to use as sources of ideas or selection aids. Contact information for all publishers whose books are described in this manual is included in Appendix B.

Though it does not produce a catalog, Woodland Pattern Book Center, P. O. Box 92081, Milwaukee, WI 53202; (414) 263-5001, is another supplier of adult and juvenile books from small presses. Call or write Woodland Pattern for availability of specific titles.

In addition, the businesses listed here can be useful ordering sources once you have identified specific titles you wish to add to your collection

Books about First Nations and Aboriginal Peoples. Canadian Book Information Centre, 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5A 1K3
About 250 titles from 60 Canadian publishers are described.

Inland Book Company Catalog. Inland Book Company, Inc., P. O. Box 261, East Haven, CT; (205) 468-0589
Brief annotations are included in this catalog from a jobber specializing in the publications of small presses.

Multicultural Publishers Exchange Annual Catalog. Praxis Publications, Inc., P. O. Box 9869, Madison, WI 53715; (608) 244-3255, (200) 733-5636
Books from a number of small, ethnic publishers are listed with brief annotations; American Indian material is represented along with materials about African-Americans, Asian-Americans, and Hispanics.

N.A.E.S. College Book Store Catalog. Native American Educational Service, 2838 West Peterson, Chicago, IL 60659; (312) 761-5000
Difficult-to-obtain books on a wide range of American Indian subjects are featured in this catalog; no annotations are provided.

Native American Authors Distribution Project Catalog. Greenfield Review Literary Center, 2 Middle Grove Road, P. O. Box 308, Greenfield Center, NY 12833; (518)-584-1728
Specializing in works by American Indian writers, the catalog lists over 250 recommended titles from more than 70 publishers. Audiocassettes of American Indian storytelling are included, along with adult and juvenile fiction and nonfiction. No annotations are provided.

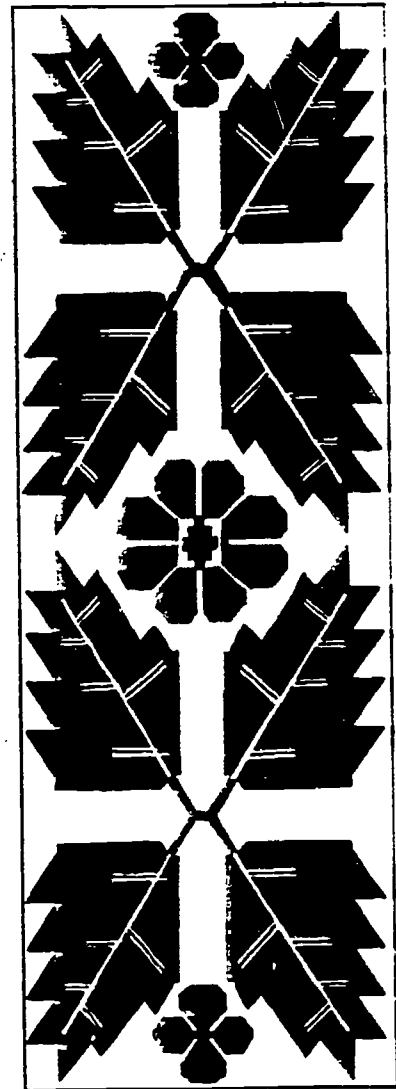
Oyate Materials List. Oyate, 2702 Mathews Street, Berkeley, CA 94702; (510) 848-6700
More than 60 books for children and adults by and about North American Indians are available from this nonprofit organization; the catalog includes brief annotations.

Theytus Books, Ltd. Catalogue. Theytus Books, Ltd., P. O. Box 218, Penticon, British Columbia, Canada V2A 6K3
The first native-owned publishing company in Canada, Theytus has published more than 20 books on North American Indians for adults, children, and school use.

Recommended Materials



Introduction
Adult Bibliography
Children's Bibliography
Audiovisual Materials



Menominee beadwork pattern

Introduction

Insofar as possible, manual compilers have selected for this chapter materials that emphasize information about Wisconsin Indians. Overall, the scope of items included has been limited to tribes living north of the present Mexico/United States border.

With few exceptions, November 1, 1991, was used as the cutoff date for additions to the Chapter 3 bibliographies in order to ensure that only items still in print would be included. This cutoff date, and the difficulty of predicting the precise needs of any public library, mean that the lists cannot be definitive. New materials are constantly being produced, and good materials—some of which may already be in library collections—go out of print with some regularity.

Nonetheless, the bibliographies in this chapter can serve to introduce librarians to materials of quality. They also can be used as guides for purchasing items that will strengthen American Indian resources collections.

Materials Included

Items marked with an asterisk (*) in each of the bibliographies are recommended purchases for public libraries in communities of 4,000 or fewer residents. All items listed are recommended for larger libraries as well. Manual compilers realize that final purchasing decisions at all libraries must take into account local patron needs and the scope and emphasis of existing collections.

As indicated in Chapter 1, a demonstration collection comprising all items marked with an asterisk in this chapter can be borrowed from the Reference and Loan Library in Madison.

The Chapter 3 adult and children's bibliographies describe fiction and nonfiction books on a number of topics, as well as reference works and periodicals. Materials in the audiovisual bibliography that follows were selected for their relevance to Wisconsin and for their topical content.

Manual compilers made a concerted effort to include in the bibliographies books, periodicals, and audiovisual materials created by American Indians. They note, whenever it is known, the creator's tribal affiliation in entries for such items. In the interest of consistency, one name and spelling of that name have been chosen for each tribe. For instance, *Ojibway* has been used for *Chippewa* and *Anishinabe* and in place of variations such as *Ojibwe*.

American Indian languages material suitable for public libraries is scarce. A few language-related books appear in the Culture subdivision of the adult bibliography, and Indian-language audiocassettes are described in the the audiovisual listing. Appendix A also lists some native-languages material available from the Reference and Loan Library.

Information Provided

The entries for most books in the adult and children's bibliographies include prices, and *pb.* is used to indicate paperbound editions. International standard book numbers (ISBNs) are given in parentheses when they are available. Some small, nontraditional presses do not have international standard book numbers assigned to their publications. Those wishing to order such items should contact publishers directly, using the addresses and/or telephone numbers provided in Appendix B.

Because book and other prices can change without notice, librarians are advised to call their jobbers or the appropriate publishers for current prices before ordering any items described in this chapter. Appendix B gives contact information for all publishers whose materials are included in the adult and children's bibliographies. Listings in the audiovisual materials bibliography include prices and contact information for suppliers. A list of specialized distributors appears in Chapter 2.

Adult Bibliography

Some materials that are equally appropriate for both children and adults appear on this list as well as in the children's bibliography. Almost all of the children's selections also are of potential value to adults. The adult bibliography is divided into sections that group materials according to subject matter or literary format. The directory below is a page-number guide to these sections.

Arts and Crafts - page 19	Literary Collections and Commentaries - page 36
Biography and Autobiography - page 21	Periodicals - page 38
Culture - page 23	Poetry - page 39
Fiction - page 26	Reference - page 41
Government Relations and Tribal Sovereignty - page 30	Religion - page 42
History - page 32	Traditional Tales - page 43
	Unlearning Stereotypes - page 45

Arts and Crafts

Appleton, Leroy H. *American Indian Design and Decoration*. (Original title *Indian Art of the Americas*). Peter Smith. \$19.25 (0-8446-0007-5); Dover, 1971. \$9.95 pb. (0-486-22704-9)

Originally published in 1950, this collection presents more than 700 examples of designs from a number of western-hemisphere cultures; representative stories also are included.

Conn, Richard. *Circles of the World: Traditional Art of the Plains Indians*. University of Washington Press, 1982. \$24.95 pb. (0-295-96229-1)

Examples pictured come from the Denver Art Museum American Indian art collection.

Densmore, Frances. *Chippewa Music*. Scholarly Press. \$49 (0-403-03557-0)

This is a reprint of a 1911 study of the music, customs, and oral traditions of the Chippewa Indians.

Epstein, Roslyn. *American Indian Needlepoint for Pillows, Belts, Handbags, and Other Projects*. Dover, 1973. \$3.50 pb. (0-486-22973-4)

Tribe of origin is specified for each design.

Frank, Larry. *Historic Pottery of the Pueblo Indians, 1600-1800*. Schiffer Publishing, 1989. \$35 (0-88740-227-5)

Fully illustrated descriptions of different types of Pueblo pottery include technical information on style, form, and decoration.

Hungry Wolf, Adolf (Blackfeet). *Traditional Dress*. Book Publishing Company, 1990. \$5.95 pb. (0-913990-72-8)

Descriptions of traditional dress cover moccasins, dresses, leggings, shirts, vests, gloves, hair styles, and other adornments of various Indian nations.

- Hunt, Ben. *The Complete How-To Book of Indiancraft*. Macmillan, 1973. \$9.95 pb. (0-02-011690-X)
 Hunt, a Wisconsin resident who gathered information for this book in the 1930s and 1940s, gives construction instructions for 68 projects ranging from moccasins to lacrosse sticks; however, not all are completely authentic nor identified as to specific tribe.
- Kimball, Art. *Fish Decoys of the Lac du Flambeau Ojibway*. Aardvark Publications, 1988. \$46 (0-9604906-6-3), \$19.50 pb. (0-9604906-7-1)
 The book discusses the history of winter spearing and handmade wooden fish decoys.
- Laubin, Reginald. *American Indian Archery*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1980. \$26.95 (0-8061-1467-3), \$14.95 pb. (0-8061-2387-7)
 A history of archery is presented, as is a detailed description of how to make a bow in the Indian manner.
- *Lyford, Carrie Alberta. *Iroquois Crafts*. Schneider Publications, 1982. \$5.95 pb. (0-936984-02-3)
 Lyford describes items used in everyday life.
- *Lyford, Carrie Alberta. *Ojibwa Crafts*. Schneider Publications, 1982. \$8.95 pb. (0-93684-01-5)
 Descriptions of the manufacture and use of objects are based on the author's observations of the Ojibway tribes of Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota; among crafts covered are birch bark work, tanning, quillwork, and beadwork.
- Montgomery, David R. *Indian Crafts and Skills*. Horizon Publishers and Distributors, 1985. \$14.95 (0-88290-300-4)
 Montgomery provides an illustrated, practical guide for making clothing, shelters, ornaments, musical instruments, and other objects; the tribe of origin is identified for most items.
- Orchard, William C. *Beads and Beadwork of the American Indian*. Eagles View Publishing, 1985. \$15.95 (0-943604-09-5), \$9.95 pb. (0-943604-08-7)
 Based on specimens in the Heye Foundation's Museum of the American Indian, this detailed study examines the history, use, and distribution of beads among tribes in North, Central, and South America.
- *Schneider, Richard C. *Crafts of the North American Indians: A Craftsman's Manual*. Schneider Publications, 1981. \$18.95 pb. (0-936984-00-7)
 A professor of art at the University of Wisconsin-Steven Point, Schneider presents 23 researched and illustrated sections on craft tools; skin, leather, bead, bark, and fiber work; basketry; and ceramics.
- Smith, Monte. *Technique of North American Indian Beadwork*. Eagles View Press, 1983. \$15.95 (0-943604-01-X), \$9.95 pb. (0-943604-02-8)
 Photographs and diagrams illustrate the book, which includes instructions, designs, and historical information from a number of tribes.

Stanley-Miller, Pamela. *Authentic American Indian Beadwork and How to Do It*. Dover, 1985. \$2.95 pb. (0-486-24739-2)

The book offers step-by-step instructions, clear diagrams, and 71 tribal designs.

Turnbaugh, Sarah. *Indian Baskets*. Schiffer, 1986. \$19.95 pb. (0-88740-092-2)

The widely differing North American Indian and Eskimo baskets are examined.

Turnbaugh, William. *Indian Jewelry of the American Southwest*. Schiffer, 1989. \$12.95 pb. (0-88740-148-1)

The author presents diverse types of hand-crafted jewelry available today from Navajo, Zuni, Hopi, and Rio Grande Pueblo artisans.

Villasenor, David, and Jean Villasenor. *Indian Designs*. Naturegraph Publishers, 1983. \$6.95 pb. (0-87961-122-7)

Included are pages of Southwest Indian designs for use as patterns for quilts, applique, needlepoint, stitchery, fabric painting, trapunto, and other craft uses.

Villasenor, David. *Tapestries in the Sand: The Spirit of Indian Sandpainting*. Naturegraph Publishers, 1966. \$14.95 (0-911010-23-8), \$7.95 pb. (0-911010-22-X)

The importance and meaning of the ancient art and ritual of sandpainting are explained.

Biography and Autobiography

Anderson, Gary C. *Little Crow: Spokesman for the Sioux*. Minnesota Historical Society Press, 1986. \$10.95 pb. (0-87351-196-4)

Anderson chronicles the life of a Dakota leader, born near present-day St. Paul around 1810, who has become a symbol of Indian resistance.

*Black Hawk (Sauk). *Black Hawk: An Autobiography*. University of Illinois Press, 1964. \$9.95 pb. (0-252-72325-2)

Black Hawk's life story, which includes the massacre of Sauk Indians at Bad Axe, Wisconsin, in 1832, is edited by Donald Jackson.

Broker, Ignatia (Ojibway). *Night Flying Woman*. Minnesota Historical Society Press, 1983. \$7.50 pb. (0-87351-167-0)

Ojibway efforts to keep life in balance in 19th century Minnesota are recounted.

Campbell, Maria (Cree). *Halfbreed*. University of Nebraska Press, 1982. \$6.95 pb. (0-8032-6311-2, Bison)

Campbell's autobiography describes the hard life of a mixedblood in contemporary Saskatchewan.

Crow Dog, Mary (Lakota). *Lakota Woman*. Grove-Weidenfeld, 1990. \$18.95 (0-8021-1101-7)

This is the autobiography of a contemporary Sioux woman, written with Richard Erdoes.

Dorris, Michael (Modoc). *The Broken Cord*. HarperCollins, 1989. \$18.95 (0-06-016071-3, HarpT), \$9.95 pb. (0-06-091682-6, PL)

Adam, Dorris's adopted son, was a victim of Fetal Alcohol Syndrome. This is his story and also a social commentary.

Eastman, Charles/Ohiyesa (Santee). *From the Deep Woods to Civilization: Chapters in the Autobiography of an Indian*. University of Nebraska Press, 1977. \$8.95 pb. (0-8032-5873-9, Bison)

Eastman (1858-1939) was trained to be a warrior until sent to boarding school at age 15; although he eventually became a successful doctor, he had unresolved doubts about the wisdom of leaving the reservation.

Edmunds, R. David. *American Indian Leaders: Studies in Diversity*. University of Nebraska Press, 1980. \$25 (0-8032-1800-1), \$7.95 pb. (0-8032-6705-3)

Edmunds provides biographies of 12 leaders who sought security for their tribes.

Hook, Jason. *American Indian Warrior Chiefs*. Sterling, 1990. \$24.95 (1-85314-103-8), \$14.95 pb. (1-85314-114-3)

More than 100 photos and 16 paintings help describe the lives of four chiefs—Tecumseh, Crazy Horse, Chief Joseph, and Geronimo.

Johnston, Basil. (Ojibway). *Indian School Days*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1989. \$18.95 (0-8061-2226-9)

Jesuit discipline is contrasted with the feelings and thoughts of American Indian students in this description of an Ojibway child's experience in a Catholic boarding school where two systems coexist.

*Josephy, Alvin. *The Patriot Chiefs*. Viking Penguin, 1969. \$9.95 (0-14-004219-9)

Biographies of Hiawatha, King Philip, Popé, Pontiac, Tecumseh, Osceola, Black Hawk, Crazy Horse, and Chief Joseph are included in this chronicle of American Indian resistance.

Lame Deer, John Fire (Teton), and Richard Erdoes. *Lame Deer, Seeker of Visions*. Simon and Shuster, 1973. \$7.95 pb. (0-671-21535-3, Touchstone)

Traditional values and customs and contemporary problems are reflected in this autobiography from a Sioux Indian.

*Lurie, Nancy O., editor. *Mountain Wolf Woman, Sister of Crashing Thunder: The Autobiography of a Winnebago Indian*. University of Michigan Press, 1961. \$12.95 pb. (0-472-06109-7)

The narrative, recorded on tape and then translated into English, tells about Winnebago life from a woman's point of view. Mountain Wolf Woman describes her wandering childhood days in Wisconsin, her brief stay at a mission school, and the marriage arranged against her will.

Momaday, N. Scott (Kiowa). *The Names*. Sun Tracks Series 16. University of Arizona Press, 1987. \$9.95 pb. (0-8165-1046-6)

Momaday's memoir reveals what it means to grow up with a strong spiritual relation to the American wilderness.

Neihardt, John G. *Black Elk Speaks: Being the Life Story of a Holy Man of the Oglala Sioux*. University of Nebraska Press, 1988. \$19.95 (0-8032-3301-9), \$8.95 pb. (0-8032-8359-8)

The Oglala holy man, who was born in 1863, recounted his history and vision to the author in 1931.

Radin, Paul. *Autobiography of a Winnebago Indian: Life, Ways, Acculturation, and the Peyote Cult*. Dover Publications, 1920. \$3.50 pb. (0-486-20096-5)

Radin's biography of Crashing Thunder, a late 19th century Winnebago Indian, was originally written in Winnebago and then translated and annotated.

Sneve, Virginia Driving Hawk (Lakota). *They Led a Nation*. Brevet Press, 1975. \$4.95 pb. (0-88498-027-8)

Brief biographical sketches of twenty 19th century Sioux leaders are illustrated with portraits.

St. Pierre, Mark. *Madonna Swan: A Lakota Woman's Story*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1991. \$19.95 (0-8061-2369-9)

Madonna Swan Abdulla, a Lakota matriarch, recounts her life history.

Swann, Brian, and Arnold Krupat, editors. *I Tell You Now: Autobiographical Essays by Native American Writers*. University of Nebraska Press, 1987. \$21 (0-8032-2714-0), \$9.95 pb. (0-8032-7757-1)

The 18 essays included come from contemporary authors of different ages and tribes.

Vizenor, Gerald (Ojibway). *Interior Landscapes: Autobiographical Myths and Metaphors*. University of Minnesota Press, 1990. \$17.95 (0-8166-1848-8)

This is a record of the author's experiences as a mixedblood, including his childhood in Minneapolis and his career as a community advocate, journalist, teacher, and novelist.

Culture

Allen, Paula Gunn (Laguna-Sioux). *The Sacred Hoop: Recovering the Feminine in American Indian Traditions*. Beacon Press, 1986. \$24.95 (0-8070-4600-0), 1987. \$12.95 pb. (0-8070-4601-9)

Essays explore a redefinition of American Indian culture.

Ashabanner, Brent. *To Live in Two Worlds*. Putnam, 1984. \$13.95 (0-396-08321-8)

The hopes and fears of high school- and college-aged American Indians are discussed.

Bloomfield, Leonard. *The Menominee Language*. Elliot's Books, 1962. \$89.50 (0-686-50049-0)

This detailed study and description of the Algonquian family of Indian languages includes a grammar of the Menominee language.

Bloomfield, Leonard. *Menominee Texts*. AMS Press. \$58 (0-404-58162-5)

A reprint of the 1928 edition, this collection includes descriptive narratives, songs, prayers, and sacred stories printed in both English and Menominee.

Closs, Michael P., editor. *Native American Mathematics*. University of Texas Press, 1986. \$35 (0-292-75531-7)

Closs describes the counting and calendrical systems used in ancient and modern cultures.

*Densmore, Frances. *Chippewa Customs*. Reprint Services Corporation, 1988. \$75 (0-317-90157-5); Scholarly Press, Inc. \$49 (0-403-03566-2); Minnesota Historical Society Press, 1979. \$8.95 pb. (0-87351-142-5)

This diversified account of all cultural aspects of Chippewa life was originally published in 1929.

- Densmore, Frances. *How Indians Use Wild Plants for Food, Medicine and Crafts*. Dover, 1974. \$4.95 pb. (0-486-23019-8)
Included is information on ways the Chippewa of Minnesota and Wisconsin use almost 200 plants for food, medicine, arts, and crafts.
- Franklin, Paula. *Indians of North America: Survey of Tribes That Inhabit the Continent*. David McKay, 1979. \$12.95 (0-679-20700-7)
This book provides an overview of daily life, clothing, homes, hunting, and culture.
- Graybill, Florence, and Victor Boesen. *Edward Sheriff Curtis: Visions of a Vanishing Race*. Houghton Mifflin, 1986. \$16.95 pb. (0-395-41652-3)
Curtis (1868-1952) recorded American Indian life and culture in pictures, and 95 pages of plates from his photographs are provided.
- Hungry Wolf, Adolf, and Beverly Hungry Wolf (Blackfeet). *Children of the Sun*. Morrow, 1987. \$7.95 pb. (0-688-07995-5, Quill)
A collection of lore from archives, diaries, and personal reminiscences recreates American Indian family life in various tribes.
- Hungry Wolf, Beverly (Blackfeet). *The Ways of My Grandmothers*. Morrow, 1981. \$9.95 pb. (0-688-00471-7)
A young Indian woman records the ancient ways of the women of her tribe.
- Johnston, Basil (Ojibway). *Ojibway Ceremonies*. University of Nebraska Press, 1990. \$7.95 pb. (0-8032-7572-2)
A young boy's development is chronicled as he participates in many of the rituals of traditional Ojibway life.
- Josephy, Alvin. *Now That the Buffalo's Gone*. Knopf, 1982. \$25 (0-394-466720-1); University of Oklahoma Press, 1984. \$15.95 pb. (0-8061-1915-2)
Josephy profiles individual tribes and discusses how they have survived the loss of their land and continue to struggle with racial stereotyping.
- Kimball, Yeffe, and Jean Anderson. *Art of American Indian Cooking*. Lyons and Burford, 1988. \$8.95 pb. (1-55821-004-0)
Recipes adapted for modern kitchens are divided into five cultural sections.
- Kindscher, Kelly. *Edible Wild Plants of the Prairie*. University Press of Kansas, 1987. \$25 (0-7006-0324-7), \$9.95 pb. (0-7006-0325-5)
This alphabetical compendium of edible wild plants explains their Indian names and food uses.
- Kohl, Johann G. *Kitchi-Gami: Life among the Lake Superior Ojibway*. Minnesota Historical Society Press, 1985. \$11.95 pb. (0-87351-172-7)
Descriptions picture daily life among the Ojibway of the Lake Superior region in the mid-1850s.
- Laubin, Reginald. *Indian Tipi: Its History, Construction and Use*. Ballantine, 1985. \$3.95 pb. (0-345-33554-6)

The author focuses on the history and art of the tipi, including information on tipi construction.

Nabokov, Peter, and Robert Easton. *Native American Architecture*. Oxford University Press, 1988. \$65 (0-19-5037-81-2), 1990. \$25 pb. (0-19-506665-0)

The building traditions of major tribes are described and illustrated in detail.

Niethammer, Carolyn. *American Indian Food and Lore*. Macmillan, 1974. \$15.95 pb. (0-02-010000-0)

The book comprises more than 150 recipes and information on 50 plants, including descriptions of their historical significance and the tribal rituals in which each is used.

Niethammer, Carolyn. *Daughters of the Earth*. Macmillan, 1977. \$14.95 pb. (0-02-096150-2)

Niethammer examines North American Indian women's customs, beliefs, and practices associated with birth, childhood, puberty, motherhood, and sexuality.

*Ritzenthaler, Robert R., and Pat Ritzenthaler. *The Woodland Indians of the Western Great Lakes*. Waveland Press, 1991. \$8.95 pb. (0-88133-548-7)

The Woodland tribes include all tribes now living in Wisconsin; the authors provide an introduction to their culture.

Rosenstiel, Annette. *Red and White: Indian Views of the White Man, 1492-1982*. Universe, 1984. \$14.95 (0-87663-657-1)

The volume surveys five centuries of native thoughts on white culture.

Spicer, Edward H. *The American Indians*. Dimensions in Ethnicity Series. Harvard University Press, 1982. \$7.95 pb. (0-674-02476-1)

Spicer offers an introduction to 173 Indian ethnic groups living in the present-day United States.

Stark, Raymond. *Guide to Indian Herbs*. Hancock House, 1984. \$5.95 pb. (0-88839-077-7)

Illustrations accompany descriptions of more than 100 popular herbs used by Indian tribes and nations.

Steiner, Stan. *The Vanishing White Man*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1987. \$11.95 pb. (0-8061-2049-5)

American Indian values and relationships with the land are contrasted with those of the white culture.

Tomkins, William. *Indian Sign Language*. Peter Smith. \$16.50 (0-8446-0941-2); Dover, 1969. \$3.50 pb. (0-486-22029-X)

Originally titled *Universal Indian Sign Language of the Plains Indians of North American*, the book provides drawings and short descriptions of the motions and hand positions for more than 870 common words. There are also sections on smoke signals and the pictography and ideography of the Sioux and Ojibway.

Vennum, Thomas, Jr. *Wild Rice and Ojibway People*. Minnesota Historical Society Press, 1988. \$29.95 (0-87351-225-1), \$14.95 pb. (0-87351-226-X)

Vennum discusses the part that wild rice plays in Ojibway culture.

Vizenor, Gerald (Ojibway). *Crossbloods: Bone Courts, Bingo, and Other Reports*. University of Minnesota, 1990. \$34.95 (0-8166-1853-4), \$14.95 pb. (0-8166-1854-2)

This collection of essays examines federal boarding schools, high-stakes bingo, and "white liberals."

*Weatherford, Jack. *Indian Givers: How the Indians of the Americas Transformed the World*. Crown, 1988. \$17.95 (0-517-56969-8); Fawcett, 1989. \$9 pb. (0-449-90496-2, Columbine)

Native cultures have provided Europeans with everything from new foods to new forms of government.

Weatherford, Jack. *Native Roots: How the Indians Enriched America*. Crown, 1991. \$20 (0-517-57485-3)

Weatherford discusses how native cultures still nourish modern American society, political life, economy, art, agriculture, and language.

Weiner, Michael A. *Earth Medicine Earth Food*. Fawcett Book Group, 1991. \$12.95 pb. (0-449-90589-6)

Ailments and traditional remedies are listed.

White, Robert. *Tribal Assets: The Rebirth of Native America*. Seaver Books, 1990. \$24.95 (0-8050-0846-2)

White examines business development in four tribes and its impact.

Wilson, Gilbert L. *Buffalo Bird Woman's Garden*. Minnesota Historical Society Press, 1987. \$7.95 pb. (0-87351-219-7)

Originally published in 1917 as *Agriculture of the Hidatsa Indians*, this is Wilson's transcription of Buffalo Bird Woman's words describing a year of garden activity—planting, cultivating, harvesting, storing, and cooking—as carried out in her North Dakota village.

Fiction

Allen, Paula Gunn (Laguna-Sioux). *The Woman Who Owned the Shadows*. Spinsters/Aunt Lute Book Company, 1983. \$9.95 pb. (0-933216-07-6)

Ephanie, an American Indian woman in today's New Mexico and California, finds her future and identity by remembering her own past and the creative, healing women of her culture.

Borland, Hal. *When the Legends Die*. Bantam Books, 1984. \$3.50 pb. (0-553-25738-2)

Borland chronicles the boyhood, rodeo career, and self-discovery of Tom Black Bull, a Colorado Ute who struggles with his heritage.

Carter, Forrest (Cherokee). *The Education of Little Tree*. Buccaneer Books, 1986. \$25.95 library binding (0-89966-536-5); University of New Mexico Press, 1986. \$16.95 (0-8263-1233-0), \$10.95 pb. (0-8263-0879-1)

A young boy grows up with his Cherokee grandparents in 1930s Tennessee. (*Note: Carter has been denounced as a white racist who, earlier in his career, worked as a speech writer for former Alabama governor and one-time segregationist George Wallace. Never-*

theless, content specialists say that both this and the following book authentically reflect the lives and times of the people portrayed.)

Carter, Forrest (Cherokee). *Watch for Me on the Mountain*. Doubleday, 1990. \$9.95 pb. (0-385-30082-4)

This fictionalized biography of Geronimo, the Apache war shaman, also deals with Apache spirit life and cultural values.

Conley, Robert J. *Witch of Goingsnake and Other Stories*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1991. \$17.95 (0-8061-2148-3), \$9.95 pb. (0-8061-2353-2)

Eighteen short stories reflect both historic and contemporary Cherokee experiences.

Cook-Lynn, Elizabeth (Sioux). *Power of Horses and Other Stories*. Arcade Publishing, 1990. \$17.95 (1-55970-050-5)

Stories focus on the cultures of the Northern Plains.

Culleton, Beatrice (Metis). *In Search of April Raintree*. Pemmican, 1984. \$6.95 pb. (0-919143-32-6)

Two Metis sisters, and their experiences trying to live in a society that often rejects them, are portrayed in this work of autobiographical fiction.

Deloria, Ella C. (Sioux). *Waterlily*. University of Nebraska Press, 1988. \$19.95 (0-8032-4739-7), \$8.95 pb. (0-8032-6579-4)

Written nearly 50 years ago, the novel portrays 19th century Indian life.

*Dorris, Michael (Modoc). *A Yellow Raft in Blue Water*. Holt, 1987. \$16.95 (0-8050-0045-3); Warner, 1987. \$8.95 pb. (0-446-38787-8)

Three generations of contemporary American Indian women are revealed in this novel set in Montana and Washington.

Erdrich, Louise (Ojibway). *Beet Queen*. Holt, 1986. \$16.95 (0-8050-0058-5); Bantam, 1989. \$9.95 pb. (0-553-34723-3), \$4.50 pb. (0-553-26807-4, Classics Spectra)

Focused on the non-Indian Mary Adare and her brother Karl, this volume of Erdrich's trilogy deals with approximately the same time period and location as the second volume, *Love Medicine*.

*Erdrich, Louise (Ojibway). *Love Medicine*. Holt, 1984. \$18.95 (0-805-01716-X); Bantam, 1989. \$9.95 pb. (0-553-34423-4)

Erdrich depicts three generations of Ojibway Indians on a North Dakota reservation.

*Erdrich, Louise (Ojibway). *Tracks*. Holt, 1988. \$18.95 (0-8050-0895-0); HarperCollins, 1989. \$10 pb. (0-06-097245-9, PL 7245, PL)

This volume of the trilogy presents what is, chronologically, the first part of the story continued in *Love Medicine* and *Beet Queen*. It recounts the interwoven experiences of two North Dakota Ojibway families from 1912 to 1924.

Glancy, Diane (Cherokee). *Trigger Dance*. Fiction Collective, 1990. \$8.95 pb. (0-932511-36-8)

Stories focus on Cherokee people attempting to bridge the gap between two worlds.

- Hale, Janet Campbell (Coeur d'Alene/Kootenai). *The Jailing of Cecelia Capture*. University of New Mexico Press, 1987. \$10.95 pb. (0-8263-1003-6)
Berkeley law student Cecelia Eagle Capture confronts her past and her future as she sits in a jail holding cell on a charge of drunken driving.
- Hillerman, Tony. *Coyote Waits*. HarperCollins, 1990. \$19.95 (0-06-016370-4)
Hillerman's mystery novels involve tribal policemen Jim Chee and Joe Leaphorn and include authentic portrayals of Navajo traditions and culture.
- Hogan, Linda (Chickasaw). *Mean Spirit*. Macmillan, 1990. \$19.95 (0-689-12101-6)
Based on historic events, the novel is set in Oklahoma during the oil boom of the early 1920s and shows the efforts of the oil barons to coerce Indians into giving up their allotment lands.
- King, Thomas (Cherokee). *Medicine River*. Viking Penguin, 1990. \$18.95 (0-670-82962-5), \$5.95 pb. (0-14-012603-1)
King's first novel follows Blackfeet Indian Harlen Bigbear's return to a small Alberta town.
- Lesley, Craig. *River Song*. Houghton Mifflin, 1989. \$18.95 (0-395-43083-6); Dell, 1990. \$8.95 pb. (0-317-99666-5)
This sequel to *Winterkill* continues the story of a contemporary Nez Perce rodeo rider-cum-salmon fisherman, Danny Kachiah. Set in Oregon, the novel has strong elements of family, place, and history.
- Lesley, Craig, editor. *Talking Leaves: Contemporary Native American Short Stories*. Dell, 1991. \$10 pb. (0-440-50344-2)
Stories by a number of American Indian authors are included.
- *Le Sueur, Meridel. *Sparrow Hawk*. Holy Cow! Press, 1987. \$13.95 (0-930100-22-0)
Originally published in 1950, Le Sueur's novel tells of friends Sparrow Hawk and Huck, who live on the Iowa/Illinois frontier during the Black Hawk War.
- McNickle, D'Arcy (Salish/Kootenai). *The Surrounded*. University of New Mexico Press, 1978. \$11.95 pb. (0-8263-0469-9)
Archilde, a mixedblood, returns to the Flathead Reservation in a novel that reveals the struggles of the Salish people to survive surrounded by white culture.
- McNickle, D'Arcy (Salish/Kootenai). *Wind from an Enemy Sky*. University of New Mexico Press, 1988. \$11.95 pb. (0-8263-1100-8)
Set in the early 20th century in Montana, this novel concerns two worlds living side by side without understanding one another.
- Momaday, N. Scott (Kiowa). *The Ancient Child*. Doubleday, 1989. \$18.95 (0-385-27972-8); HarperCollins, 1990. \$9.95 pb. (0-06-097345-5)
The Pulitzer Prize-winning author's novel contrasts Kiowa legends with the myth of the Old West.

*Momaday, N. Scott (Kiowa). *House Made of Dawn*. HarperCollins, 1989. \$10 pb. (0-06-091633-8)

When Abel returns home from World War II to his grandfather on the reservation, he searches for a place in his old world or in the world outside.

Ortiz, Simon (Acoma). *Fightin': New and Collected Short Stories*. Thunder's Mouth Press, 1983. \$6.95 pb. (0-938410-14-8)

Nineteen stories of contemporary American Indian life are included.

Peyer, Bernd, editor. *The Singing Spirit: Early Short Stories by North American Indians*. University of Arizona Press, 1990. \$24.95 (0-8165-1114-4), \$8.95 pb. (0-8165-1220-5)

The 18 stories by 11 authors were written between 1881 and 1936 and are chosen to provide a window into American Indian experiences during those years.

*Silko, Leslie Marmon (Laguna-Sioux). *Ceremony*. Viking Penguin, 1986. \$7.95 pb. (0-14-008683-8)

A Laguna World War II veteran tries to resolve guilt and despair as he searches for meaning through human relationships and the traditions of his people.

Vizenor, Gerald (Ojibway). *Earthdivers: Tribal Narratives on Mixed Descent*. University of Minnesota Press, 1981. \$14.95 (0-8166-1048-7)

Twenty-one trickster narratives center on mixedblood characters.

Vizenor, Gerald (Ojibway). *Trickster of Liberty: Tribal Heirs to a Wild Baronage*. University of Minnesota Press, 1988. \$19.95 (0-8166-1629-9), \$9.95 pb. (0-8166-1630-2)

Episodic, and sometimes surreal, these accounts focus on a White Earth Chippewa (Minnesota) Reservation family.

Walters, Anna Lee (Pawnee-Otoe). *The Sun Is Not Merciful: Short Stories*. Firebrand Books, 1985. \$16.95 (0-932379-11-7), \$7.95 pb. (0-932379-10-9)

Seven stories portray triumph and bittersweet and poignant situations.

Weaver, Will. *Red Earth, White Earth*. Simon and Schuster, 1987. \$4.50 pb. (0-671-61988-8); Pocket Books, 1987. \$4.50 pb. (0-317-63701-0)

Set in Minnesota in the 1950s and 1980s, the book explores a friendship between Guy Pehrsson and Tom LittleWolf, a White Earth Reservation Ojibway.

Welch, James (Blackfoot-Gros Ventre). *The Death of Jim Loney*. Viking Penguin, 1987. \$7.95 pb. (0-14-010291-4)

Jim Loney, an alienated man living in a small Montana town, cannot identify with the white community or with his American Indian roots.

Welch, James (Blackfoot-Gros Ventre). *Fools Crow*. Viking Penguin, 1986. \$18.95 (0-670-81121-1), \$8.95 pb. (0-14-008937-3)

Set in 1870 in Montana, this novel immerses the reader in the traditional Blackfoot way of life, from customs to politics to mythic consciousness.

*Welch, James (Blackfeet-Gros Ventre). *Indian Lawyer*. W. W. Norton, 1990. \$19.95 (0-393-02896-8); Viking Penguin, 1991. \$8.95 pb. (0-14-011052-6)
Welch tells the story of Blackfeet lawyer Sylvester Yellow Calf and the moral dilemmas he faces as he prepares to enter political life.

Welch, James (Blackfeet-Gros Ventre). *Winter in the Blood*. Viking Penguin, 1986. \$7.95 pb. (0-14-008644-7)
The 32-year-old Blackfeet narrator is caught in a lonely cycle of Montana ranch work and periodic binges in town. His father and older brother have both died young, adversely affecting his life.

Williams, Ted (Tuscarora). *The Reservation*. Syracuse University Press, 1985. \$11.95 pb. (0-8156-0197-2)
Set on the Tuscarora Indian Reservation near Niagara Falls in the 1930s to 1950s, this is fiction based on fact which introduces characters and events from the author's boyhood.

Government Relations and Tribal Sovereignty

*Canby, William C., Jr. *American Indian Law in a Nutshell*. 2nd edition. West Publishing Co., 1988. \$13.95 pb. (0-314-41160-7)
Essentials of the law dealing with the status of Indian tribes and their special relationship to the federal government are presented in brief. Included is a historical overview that covers federal Indian law and policy, Indian tribal governments, Indian tribal sovereignty, taxation and regulation in Indian country, and Indian hunting and fishing rights.

Deloria, Vine, Jr. (Sioux), editor. *American Indian Policy in the Twentieth Century*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1985. \$19.95 (0-8061-1897-0)
Deloria discusses a number of contemporary issues, including tribal government, self-sufficiency, and water rights.

Deloria, Vine, Jr. (Sioux). *American Indians, American Justice*. University of Texas Press, 1983. \$10.95 pb. (0-292-73834-X)
This book provides an overview of the Indian judicial system and its historical antecedents.

Deloria, Vine, Jr. (Sioux). *The Nations Within: The Past and Future of American Indian Sovereignty*. Pantheon Books, 1984. \$12.95 pb. (0-394-72566-2)
The author describes tribal/federal government relations since 1934, when the Indian Reorganization Act was passed. He concludes that the act, the basis of contemporary tribal government, does not meet the needs of Indian nations.

Doherty, Robert. *Disputed Waters: Native Americans and the Great Lake Fishery*. University Press of Kentucky, 1990. \$24 (0-8131-1715-1)
The struggle of the Chippewa and Ottawa Indians for traditional fishing rights in the Great Lakes is examined.

Fixico, Donald L. *Termination and Relocation: Federal Indian Policy, 1945-1960*. University of New Mexico Press, 1986. \$13.95 (0-8263-1191-1)
Fixico discusses how the policy of relocating Native Americans to urban areas failed.

*Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission. *Treaty Resource Manual*. GLIFWC, 1991. First copy free; each additional \$.80

A summary of significant court decisions, legislative acts, and treaties that affect member reservations is provided, as is the full text of some treaties and court decisions. Additional sections cover tribal/state and intertribal agreements and negotiations, the Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission, the anti-Indian movement, and treaty support groups.

Gross, Emma. *Contemporary Federal Policy toward American Indians*. Greenwood, 1989. \$42.95 (0-313-26505-4)

Gross examines the thesis that United States Indian policy has been a failure.

Hauptman, Laurence M. *The Iroquois and the New Deal*. Syracuse University Press, 1988. \$29.95 (0-8156-2247-3), \$12.95 pb. (0-8156-2439-5)

Hauptman includes material on the Wisconsin Oneidas in his evaluation of the far-reaching effects of Roosevelt-era policies and laws on Iroquois tribal leadership, land acquisition, and traditional culture.

Hauptman, Laurence. *The Iroquois Struggle for Survival: World War II to Red Power*. Syracuse University Press, 1986. \$16.95 pb. (0-8156-2350-X)

This examination of events that have led to a renewed sense of Iroquois nationalism and leadership includes information on the Wisconsin Oneida.

Kickingbird, Kirke, et al. *Indian Jurisdiction*. Institute for the Development of Indian Law, 1983. \$12 (0-317-57318-7)

Indian jurisdiction, criminal jurisdiction, and civil jurisdiction within Indian country are explained.

Kickingbird, Kirke, et al. *Indian Sovereignty*. Institute for the Development of Indian Law, 1983. \$12 (0-944253-00-8)

Kickingbird offers "a brief examination of the nature of sovereignty, the types of sovereign powers which Indian nations exercise and a suggestion of what lies ahead" for Indian nations.

Kickingbird, Kirke, et al. *Indian Treaties*. Institute for the Development of Indian Law, 1980. \$12 (0-944253-01-6)

Included are a definition of what a treaty is, information on what treaties contain, and a historical review of Indian treaty making from colonial times.

Matthiessen, Peter. *In the Spirit of Crazy Horse*. Viking Penguin, 1991. \$25 (0-670-83617-6)

This is an examination of the American Indian Movement (AIM) conflict with the Federal Bureau of Investigation in the 1970s and after.

Matthiessen, Peter. *Indian Country*. Viking Penguin, 1992. \$9.95 pb. (0-14-013023-3)

Twelve essays explore white encroachments on tribal sacred grounds that threaten Indian lands and ways.

McNickle, D'Arcy (Salish-Kootenai). *Native American Tribalism: Indian Survivals and Renewals*. Oxford University Press, 1973. \$10.95 pb. (0-19-501724-2)

The author reviews the history of white/Indian contact and explains how American Indians have maintained their cultures.

O'Brien, Sharon. *American Indian Tribal Governments*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1989. \$29.95 (0-8061-2199-8)

O'Brien discusses a number of tribes without generalizing.

Otis, Delos S., and Francis P. Prucha. *The Dawes Act and the Allotment of Indian Lands*. Books on Demand, 1973. \$58.80 (0-8357-8088-0)

The text offers an analysis and interpretation of the General Allotment Act of 1887, which subdivided reservations into homesteads and opened remaining tribal lands for white settlement.

Peroff, Nicholas C. *Menominee Drums: Tribal Termination and Restoration*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1982. \$24.95 (0-8061-1703-6)

The Menominee Termination Act, how the termination policy evolved, and how it was eventually reversed are explained.

*Prucha, Francis P. *The Great Father: The United States Government and the American Indian*. Abridged edition. University of Nebraska Press, 1986. \$31.50 (0-8032-3675-1), \$10.95 pb. (0-8032-8712-7)

The author provides a history of federal Indian policy.

Prucha, Francis Paul. *Indians in American Society: From the Revolutionary War to the Present*. University of California Press, 1985. \$29.95 (0-520-05503-9), \$9.95 pb. (0-520-06344-9)

Prucha offers observations on paternalism, dependency, Indian rights, and self-determination.

*Satz, Ronald. *Chippewa Treaty Rights: The Reserved Rights of Wisconsin's Chippewa Indians in Historical Perspective*. Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters, 1991. \$14.95 (ISSN 0084-05.05)

Chippewa treaty rights issues, from before the first treaty was signed to 1991, are examined in detail.

Taylor, Theodore W. *American Indian Policy*. Lomond, 1983. \$23.50 (0-912338-41-5)

Taylor presents a study of today's Indians, cases in Indian policy, and government services to Indians.

History

*Brown, Dee. *Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee: An Indian History of the American West*. Holt, 1971. \$24.95 illustrated (0-8050-1045-9), \$18.95 (0-03-085322-2), \$14.95 pb. (0-8050-1730-5)

Brown chronicles 30 years of conflict between American Indians and whites.

*Campisi, Jack, and Laurence Hauptman, editors. *The Oneida Indian Experience*. Syracuse University Press, 1988. \$29.95 (0-8156-2452-2), \$15.95 pb. (0-8156-2453-0)

An account of the history and culture of the Oneida people, particularly of the Wisconsin Oneidas, is followed by a bibliography.

Catlin, George. *Letters and Notes on the Manners, Customs and Conditions of the North American Indians*. Reprint Services Corp., 1990. \$79 (0-685-27615-5); Dover Publications, 1973. \$8.95 pb. (0-486-22119-9)

In addition to the text, the book includes more than 250 photographic reproductions of paintings in the Catlin collection of the U. S. National Museum.

*Danziger, Edmund J. *The Chippewcs of Lake Superior*. University of Oklahoma, 1990. \$12.95 pb. (0-8061-2246-3)

This general introduction provides an account of more than 300 years of Ojibway/white contact.

Diedrich, Mark, editor. *Ojibway Oratory: Great Moments in the Recorded Speech of the Chippewa, 1695-1889*. Coyote Books, 1990. \$16.95 (0-9616901-4-3)

Excerpts from 84 speeches by Ojibway orators have been gleaned from newspapers, diaries, archival documents, and other sources.

*Edmunds, R. David. *The Potawatomis: Keepers of the Fire*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1987. \$26.95 (0-8061-1478-9), \$12.95 pb. (0-8061-2069-X)

Part of the *The Civilization of the American Indian Series*, this volume covers the period from 17th century contacts with French traders through mid-19th century removal from Great Lakes homelands to the West.

Ehle, John. *Trail of Tears: The Rise and Fall of the Cherokee Nation*. Doubleday, 1988. \$19.95 (0-385-23953-X), 1989. \$11.95 pb. (0-385-23954-8)

Chroniced are the 1838 exile of the Cherokee people and the events leading up to it.

Hagan, William T. *The Sac and Fox Indians*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1958. \$13.95 pb. (0-8061-2138-6)

A comprehensive history of the Sac and Fox tribes is presented.

Jennings, Francis. *The Ambiguous Iroquois Empire: The Covenant Chain Confederation of Indian Tribes with English Colonies from Its Beginnings to the Lancaster Treaty of 1744*. W. W. Norton, 1990. \$12.95 (0-393-30302-0)

Not to be confused with the League of the Iroquois, the Covenant Chain involved both white and American Indian tribal governments concerned with trade, treaties, and war.

Johansen, Bruce E. *Forgotten Founders: Benjamin Franklin, the Iroquois, and the Rationale for American Revolution*. Harvard Common Press, 1982. \$12.95 (0-87645-111-3)

The influence of the League of the Iroquois on the 18th century framers of the United States government is traced.

*Keesing, Felix. *The Menomini Indians of Wisconsin*. University of Wisconsin Press, 1987. \$30 (0-299-10970-4), \$11.95 pb. (0-299-10974-7)

A study of the history and culture of the Menominee over three centuries of cultural contact, this book was originally published in 1939. The author added introductory material to the 1987 edition.

- *Mason, Carol I. *Introduction to Wisconsin Indians: Prehistory to Statehood*. Sheffield Publishing Company, 1988. \$13.95 pb. (0-88133-308-5)
Mason provides a guide to archaeology, history, and customs.
- McNitt, Frank. *The Indian Traders*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1989. \$15.95 pb. (0-8061-2213-7)
The text includes anecdotes and details that help to describe a little-known world.
- Miller, David H. *Custer's Fall: The Indian Side of the Story*. University of Nebraska Press, 1985. \$7.95 pb. (0-8032-8129-3)
Miller reconstructs the Battle of the Little Big Horn.
- Nabokov, Peter. *Native American Testimony: A Chronicle of Indian and White Relations from Prophecy to the Present, 1492-1992*. Viking Penguin, 1991. \$25 (0-670-83704-0)
Excerpts from writings, speeches, and interviews represent members of a number of tribes. The first half of the book is a reissue of Nabokov's 1978 *Native American Testimony: An Anthology of Indian-White Relations, First Encounter to Dispossession*, which included tribal and personal stories of American Indians that described events up to the 1880s. The second half covers the years since then and includes prophecies about the future.
- Quimby, George I. *Indian Life in the Upper Great Lakes 11,000 B.C. to A.D. 1800*. Books on Demand. \$51.30 pb. (0-8357-8919-5)
Quimby has created an illustrated prehistory of Indian life in the area that included Michigan, Ontario, Wisconsin, and parts of Minnesota, Indiana, and Illinois.
- *Radin, Paul. *The Winnebago Tribe*. University of Nebraska Press, 1990. Reprint of 1923 edition. \$15.95 pb. (0-8032-5710-4)
Radin gathered this information on Wisconsin Winnebago history, archaeology (a discussion of mounds is included), material culture, and clan organization from tribal members during 1908 through 1913.
- Roessel, Robert A., Jr. *Pictorial History of the Navajo from 1860 to 1910*. Navajo Curriculum Center, 1980. \$20 pb. (0-936008-00-8)
Almost 200 black-and-white photographs are accompanied by brief explanatory text and discussion suggestions prepared for the Rough Rock Demonstration School curriculum.
- Ronda, James P. *Lewis and Clark among the Indians*. University of Nebraska Press, 1984. \$26.95 (0-8032-3870-3), \$9.95 pb. (0-8032-8929-4)
Ronda provides an ethnohistorical account of the relations among the American Indians and explorers of what became the United States.
- *Spindler, George. *Dreamers with Power: The Menominee*. Waveland Press, 1984. \$9.50 pb. (0-88133-090-6)
Spindler's study in cultural anthropology is based on field work done in Wisconsin from 1948 to 1971.

Sturtevant, William C., and Bruce Trigger. *Handbook of North American Indians, Vol. 15. Northeast*. United States Government Printing Office, 1978. \$27 (0-16-004575-4, S/N 047-000-00351-2)

This anthropologic and historic overview of the Northeast, which includes information on the Menominee, Potawatomi, Ojibway, and Winnebago tribes, is part of a multivolume series being prepared by the Smithsonian Institution.

Sturtevant, William C., and Wilcomb E. Washburn. *Handbook of North American Indians, Vol. 4. History of Indian-White Relations*. United States Government Printing Office, 1988. \$47 (0-16-004583-5, S/N 047-000-00406-3); Smithsonian Institution, 1989. \$47 (0-87474-184-X)

Descriptions cover not only governmental relations, but also such things as religion, education, and depictions of Indians in white popular culture from the colonial period to the modern era.

Thornton, Russell. *American Indian Holocaust and Survival: A Population History Since 1492*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1990. \$32.95 (0-8061-2074-6), \$12.95 pb. (0-8061-2220-X)

The text presents various theories about the decline of native populations.

Viola, Herman J. *Diplomats in Buckskin: A History of Indian Delegations in Washington City*. Smithsonian Institute Press, 1981. \$22.95 (0-87474-944-1)

Viola recounts the efforts made by Indian delegations from colonial times to the present era.

Vizenor, Gerald (Ojibway). *The People Named the Chippewa: Narrative Histories*. University of Minnesota Press, 1984. \$29.95 (0-8166-1305-2), \$12.95 pb. (0-8166-1306-0)

These narratives show how woodland people have dealt with the white world.

Wallace, Paul. *White Roots of Peace*. Chauncy Press, 1986. \$14.95 (0-918517-07-9), \$10.95 pb. (0-918517-04-4)

Recounted is the story of the founding of the League of the Iroquois and establishment of the Great Law of Peace.

Warren, William W. *History of the Ojibway People*. Minnesota Historical Society Press, 1984. \$11.95 pb. (0-87351-162-X)

An oral history of 19th century Ojibway is offered.

Weeks, Philip. *Farewell My Nation: The American Indian and the United States, 1820-1890*. Harlan Davidson, 1990. \$9.50 pb. (0-88295-860-7)

Weeks' concise history covers United States separation and removal policies affecting Indian tribes and concludes with a bibliographic essay.

*Wrone, David R., editor. *Who's the Savage?* Krieger Publishing Company, 1982. \$19.50 (0-89874-452-0)

Wrone provides a documentary testament to the mistreatment of American Indians.

*Zinn, Howard. *A People's History of the United States*. HarperCollins, 1980. \$12 pb. (0-06-090792-4, CN792, PL)

This history of the American people is told from the point of view of those who have been exploited politically and economically.

Literary Collections and Commentaries

Allen, Paula Gunn (Laguna-Sioux), editor. *Spider Woman's Granddaughters: Traditional Tales and Contemporary Writing by Native American Women*. Beacon, 1989. \$19.95 (0-8070-8100-0); Fawcett, 1990. \$11.95 pb. (0-449-90508-X, Columbine)

As the subtitle indicates, Allen has gathered traditional stories as well as writings by contemporary American Indian women.

Brant, Beth (Mohawk), editor. *A Gathering of Spirit: Writing and Art by North American Indian Women*. Sinister Wisdom Books, 1984. \$9.50 pb. (0-931103-00-2); Firebrand Books, 1984. \$20.95 (0-932379-55-9), \$9.95 pb. (0-932379-56-7)

Letters, poems, stories, and photographs presented are intended to "challenge non-Indian attitudes about Indian women."

Bruchac, Joseph (Abenaki). *New Voices from the Longhouse: An Anthology of Modern Iroquois Literature*. Greenfield Review Literary Center, 1988. \$12.95 (0-912678-68-2)
Bruchac has collected poems, stories, and essays in this volume.

Bruchac, Joseph (Abenaki). *Survival This Way: Interviews with American Indian Poets*. University of Arizona Press, 1990. \$35 (0-8165-1024-5); \$14.95 pb. (0-8165-1178-0)
Among the poets interviewed are Paula Gunn Allen (Laguna-Sioux), Louise Erdrich (Ojibway), Joy Harjo (Creek), and Roberta Hill Whiteman (Wisconsin Oneida).

Bush, Barney (Shawnee-Cayuga). *Inherit the Blood; Abbey of the Bear: Poetry and Fiction*. Thunder's Mouth Press, 1985. \$6.95 pb. (0-938410-28-8)
Awareness of both traditions and the erosion of traditional beliefs and values can be discerned in this collection of poems and prose.

Coltelli, Saura. *Winged Words: American Indian Writers Speak*. University of Nebraska Press, 1990. \$22.50 (0-8032-1445-6)
Ten contemporary writers express their thoughts on literature, life, and identity.

Evers, Larry, editor. *The South Corner of Time: Hopi, Navajo, Papago, Yaqui Tribal Literature*. University of Arizona Press, 1981. \$17.50 pb. (0-8165-0731-7)
For each tribe, Evers includes a collection of prose and poetry, one story printed in both English and the tribal language, and the alphabet for the tribal language.

Fisher, Dexter. *The Third Woman: Minority Woman Writers of the United States*. Houghton Mifflin, 1980. \$30.86 pb. (0-395-27707-8)
The anthology presents literature by contemporary minority women—American Indian, African-American, Chicana, and Asian—treating a range of subjects in a variety of styles.

Glancy, Diane (Cherokee). *Offering: Poetry and Prose*. Holy Cow, 1988. \$6.95 pb. (0-930100-20-4)
The collection reflects both Glancy's Cherokee and her German/English roots.

Green, Rayna (Cherokee), editor. *That's What She Said: Contemporary Poetry and Fiction by Native American Women*. Indiana University Press, 1984. \$29.95 (0-253-35855-8), \$12.95 pb. (0-253-20338-4)

Most material included is by little-known writers.

Hobson, Geary (Quapaw-Cherokee). *The Remembered Earth*. University of New Mexico Press, 1981. \$14.95 pb. (0-8263-0568-7)

Essays, poetry, and short stories come from American Indians who affirm their heritage in individual ways.

Lerner, Andrea, editor. *Dancing on the Rim of the World: An Anthology of Contemporary Northwest Native American Writing*. University of Arizona Press, 1990. \$37.50 (0-8165-1097-0), \$15.95 pb. (0-8165-1215-9)

Prose and poetry selections from 34 writers are presented, and brief biographies are appended.

Miracle, Faith B., editor. *American Indian Voices: A Regional Literary Symposium*. Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters and The Gard Wisconsin Idea Foundation, 1992. \$5 pb.

A 1991 symposium for emerging American Indian authors produced the inspirational and practical addresses excerpted in this volume. Seventeen seminar speakers are represented, including Kimberly M. Blaeser (Ojibway), Joseph Bruchac (Abenaki), Paul DeMain (Ojibway), R. David Edmunds, Diane Glancy (Cherokee), Herman J. Viola, Gerald Vizenor (Ojibway), and Roberta Hill Whiteman (Wisconsin Oneida).

Momaday, N. Scott (Kiowa). *The Way to Rainy Mountain*. University of New Mexico Press, 1976. \$8.95 pb. (0-8263-0436-2)

The 17th century migration of the Kiowas from the headwaters of the Yellowstone to the southern Plains is told through ancient stories, historical data, and Momaday's own reflections.

Oliver, Louis (Muskogee Creek). *Chasers of the Sun: Creek Indian Thoughts, Poems and Stories*. Greenfield Review Literary Center, 1990. \$9.95 (0-912678-70-4)

Oliver presents writings that provide insights into Creek Indian culture.

Ruoff, A. LaVonne. *American Indian Literature*. Modern Language Association, 1990. \$45 (0-87352-191-9), \$19.50 pb. (0-87352-192-7, B106P)

Ruoff provides an introduction, bibliographic review, and selected bibliography.

Silko, Leslie Marmon (Laguna-Sioux). *Storyteller*. Seaver Books, 1981. \$11.95 pb. (0-8050-0153-0)

Prose and poetry, ancient stories, and narratives of Silko's own experiences are used to communicate Laguna culture and are illustrated with black-and-white photographs taken by her father and grandfather.

Turner, Frederick W. *The Portable North American Indian Reader*. Viking Portable Library, 1977. \$9.95 pb. (0-14-015077-3)

Collected prose and poetry by Indian and non-Indian writers reflect the customs and history of North American Indians.

Velie, Alan R., editor. *American Indian Literature: An Anthology*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1991. \$29.95 (0-8061-2331-1), \$14.95 pb. (0-8061-2345-1)

The collection comprises tales, songs, memoirs, oratory, poetry, and fiction.

Velie, Alan R. *Four American Indian Literary Masters*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1982. \$12.95 pb. (0-8061-1819-9)

The works of N. Scott Momaday (Kiowa), Leslie Marmon Silko (Laguna-Sioux), Gerald Vizenor (Ojibway), and James Welch (Blackfoot-Gros Ventre) are discussed.

*Velie, Alan R. *The Lightning Within: An Anthology of Contemporary American Indian Fiction*. University of Nebraska Press, 1991. \$19.95 (0-8032-4659-5)

Velie provides an introduction and overview of American Indian literature and pieces by Michael Dorris (Modoc), N. Scott Momaday (Kiowa), Leslie Marmon Silko (Laguna-Sioux), and James Welch (Blackfoot-Gros Ventre), among others.

Vizenor, Gerald (Ojibway). *Touchwood: A Collection of Ojibway Prose*. New Rivers Press, 1987. \$9.95 (0-87823-091-8)

This collection of 19th and 20th century Ojibway prose includes a selection from *History of the Ojibway Nation*, written by William Whipple Warren and first published by the Minnesota Historical Society in 1885.

Vizenor, Gerald (Ojibway). *Wordarrows: Indians and Whites in the New Fur Trade*. University of Minnesota Press, 1978. \$9.95 pb. (0-8166-0862-8)

The author draws upon his encounters as a tribal advocate and as a newspaper reporter in Minneapolis for the fictional and literary journalism pieces in this collection.

Wiget, Andrew. *Native American Literature*. G. K. Hall, 1985. \$20.95 (0-8057-7408-4, Twayne)

Wiget provides an introduction to oral traditions and modern written literature and authors.

Periodicals

Akwesasne Notes: A Journal for Native and Natural People. Mohawk Nation at Akwesasne, Box 196, Rooseveltown, NY 13683-0196; (518) 358-0531. \$15. Bimonthly

Mohawk nation news, national American Indian news, historical analysis, and book and film reviews are featured in this newspaper.

American Indian Art. 7314 East Osborn Drive, Scottsdale, AZ 85251; (602) 994-5445. \$20. Quarterly

Of special interest to collectors and connoisseurs, the magazine offers articles on a variety of historic and contemporary arts and brief notes on recently published books.

American Indian Culture and Research Journal. American Indian Studies Center, University of California-Los Angeles, 3220 Campbell Hall, Los Angeles, CA 90025; (213) 825-7315. \$30. Quarterly

This interdisciplinary journal includes book reviews.

American Indian Quarterly. Native American Studies, University of California-Berkley, 3415 Dwinell Hall, Berkley, CA 94720; (415) 641-6607. \$40. Quarterly
Articles deal with American Indian history, anthropology, literature, and folklore; book reviews are featured as well.

HONOR Digest. 2647 North Stowell Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53211; (414) 963-1324.
Membership in the organization includes subscription; \$15/individual, \$35 institutional.
Monthly
Honor Our Neighbors' Origins and Rights is a nonprofit organization concerned with treaty rights and other American Indian issues; the *Digest* covers both national and Wisconsin current events.

**Masinaigan*. Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission, P. O. Box 9, Odanah, WI 54861; (715) 682-6619. Free. Bimonthly
While national in scope, *Masinaigan* emphasizes Michigan, Minnesota, and Wisconsin news in articles on environmental issues, government relations, and economics.

Native Peoples: The Arts and Lifeways. Media Concepts Group, Inc., 1833 North 3rd Street, Phoenix, AZ 85994; (602) 252-2236. \$18. Quarterly
Dedicated to sensitive portrayal of the arts of native peoples of the Americas, this quarterly is cosponsored by the Heard Museum of Phoenix, AZ, the Wheelright Museum in Santa Fe, NM, and the Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation, New York, NY, and Washington, DC.

**News from Indian Country*. Route 2, Box 2900-A, Hayward, WI 54843; (715) 634-5226.
\$40. Bimonthly
The newspaper is a compilation of stories about American Indian affairs from all parts of the United States, with special emphasis on Wisconsin people and events.

Winds of Change. American Indian Science and Engineering Society, 1085 14th Street, Boulder, CO 80302; (303) 492-8658. \$16. Quarterly
Articles are oriented toward career development and enhancement; book reviews and information on tribal cultures also are featured.

Wisconsin Magazine of History. State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 816 State Street, Madison, WI, 53706; (608) 264-6428. \$25. Quarterly
The magazine presents articles on Wisconsin and upper Midwest history and includes book reviews.

Poetry

In this section, annotations are provided only for collections. The works by individual poets reflect their cultures, perspectives, and philosophies.

Allen, Paula Gunn (Laguna-Sioux). *Shadow Country*. University of California American Indian Studies Center, 1982. \$7.50 pb. (0-935626-26-3)

Barnes, Jim (Choctaw). *The American Book of the Dead: Poems*. University of Illinois Press, 1982. \$14.95 (0-252-00937-1), \$9.95 pb. (0-252-00938-X)

- Bierhorst, John, and Jane Bierhorst. *In the Trail of the Wind: American Indian Poems and Ritual Orations*. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1971. \$6.95 (0-374-33640-7), 1987. \$4.95 pb. (0-374-43576-6)
Omens, battle songs, orations, love lyrics, prayers, dreams, and incantations translated from more than 40 languages represent North and South American Indian cultures.
- Blue Cloud, Peter (Mohawk). *Sketches in Winter, with Crows*. Strawberry Press, 1984. \$4 pb. (0-936574-11-9)
- Bruchac, Joseph (Abenaki). *Tracking: Raccoon Twenty-Two*. Ion Books, 1986. \$5 pb. (0-938507-03-6)
- *Bruchac, Joseph (Abenaki), editor. *Songs from This Earth on Turtle's Back: Contemporary American Indian Poetry*. Greenfield Review Press, 1983. \$10.95 (0-912678-58-5)
Bruchac includes works from 52 poets, with brief biographies.
- Burns, Diane (Ojibway-Chemehuevi). *Riding the One-Eyed Ford*. Contact Two Publications, 1984. \$3.50 pb. (0-936556-05-6)
- Day, Arthur. *Sky Clears: Poetry of the American Indians*. Greenwood Publishing Group, 1983. \$38.50 (0-313-23883-9)
Forty North American tribes are represented in this collection of more than 200 poems.
- Erdrich, Louise (Ojibway). *Baptism of Desire*. HarperCollins, 1989. \$16.95 (0-06-016213-9, HarpT), 1991. \$9.95 pb. (0-06-092044-0, PL)
- Erdrich, Louise (Ojibway). *Jacklight*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1984. ~~\$6.95~~ pb. (0-03-068682-2); Henry Holt & Co., 1984. \$9.95 pb. (0-8050-1047-5, Owl Books)
- Glancy, Diane (Cherokee). *Iron Woman: A Collection of Poems*. New Rivers Press, 1991. \$7 pb. (0-89823-128-0)
- Glancy, Diane (Cherokee). *One Age in a Dream*. Milkweed Editions, 1986. \$6.95 pb. (0-915943-20-4)
- Harjo, Joy (Creek). *In Mad Love and War*. University Press of New England, 1990. \$20 (0-8195-2180-9), \$9.95 pb. (0-8195-1182-X, Wesleyan University Press)
- Harjo, Joy (Creek). *Secrets from the Center of the World*. University of Arizona Press, 1989. \$12.95 pb. (0-8165-1113-6)
- Harjo, Joy (Creek). *She Had Some Horses*. Thunder's Mouth Press, 1983. \$8.95 pb. (0-938410-06-7)
- Hogan, Linda (Chickasaw). *Savings*. Coffee House Press, 1988. \$7.95 pb. (0-918273-41-2)
- Kenny, Maurice (Mohawk). *Between Two Rivers: Selected Poems*. White Pine Press, 1987. \$10 pb. (0-934834-73-3)

Kenny, Maurice (Mohawk). *Wounds beneath the Flesh*. White Pine Press, 1987. \$7.50 (0-685-17933-8)

Kenny has selected works by 15 contemporary American Indian poets and four contemporary American Indian artists.

Lobo-Cobb, Angela, editor. *A Confluence of Colors: The First Anthology of Wisconsin Minority Poets*. Blue Reed Arts, Inc., 1984. \$6 pb. (0-916783-04-9)

Poems presented are by Wisconsin Indian, African-American, and Asian-American authors.

*Niatum, Duane (Klallam), editor. *Harper's Anthology of 20th Century Native American Poetry*. Harper, 1988. \$18 pb. (0-06-250666-8)

Niatum includes works by 36 poets, brief biographies, and title and first-line indexes.

Rose, Wendy (Hopi-Miwok). *The Halfbreed Chronicles and Other Poems*. West End Press, 1985. \$4.95 pb. (0-931122-39-2)

Rose, Wendy (Hopi-Miwok). *What Happened When the Hopi Hit New York*. Contact Two, 1982. \$3.50 pb. (0-936556-08-0)

Tapahonso, Luci (Navajo). *A Breeze Swept Through*. West End Press, 1987. \$6.95 pb. (0-931122-45-7)

Tremblay, Gail E. (Micmac-Onondaga). *Indian Singing in Twentieth Century America*. Calyx Books, 1990. \$16.95 (0-934971-14-5), \$9 pb. (0-934971-13-7)

Welch, James (Blackfoot-Gros Ventre). *Riding the Earthboy Forty*. Confluence Press, 1990. \$8.95 pb. (0-917652-85-1)

Whiteman, Roberta H. (Wisconsin Oneida). *Star Quilt*. Holy Cow! Press, 1984. \$6.95 pb. (0-930100-17-4)

Young Bear, Ray A. (Mesquakie). *The Invisible Musician*. Holy Cow! Press, 1990. \$15 (0-930100-33-6), \$8.95 pb. (0-930100-32-8)

Reference

Cohen, Felix S. *Handbook of Federal Indian Law*. Michie Company, 1982. \$80 (0-87215-413-0)

This revision and expansion of the original 1942 edition offers a synthesis of issues and relevant laws, with discussion of their evolution.

Klein, Barry T., editor. *Reference Encyclopedia of the American Indian*. 5th edition. Todd Publications, 1990. \$95 (0-915344-16-5)

Included are addresses and telephone numbers for reservations, tribal councils, tribes, Indian health centers, Indian schools, museums, and libraries.

Shanks, Ralph. *North American Indian Travel Guide*. Costano Books, 1986. \$14.95 (0-930268-07-5)

Shanks provides information on more than 900 places to go to observe past and/or present American Indian culture.

*Tanner, Helen H., editor. *Atlas of Great Lakes Indian History*. The Civilization of the American Indian Series 174. University of Oklahoma Press, 1987. \$82.50 (0-8061-1515-7), \$32.95 pb. (0-8061-2056-8)

Tanner presents maps and commentary on the period 1640 to 1871.

*Waldman, Carl. *Atlas of the North American Indian*. Facts on File, 1989. \$29.95 (0-87196-850-9), \$16.95 pb. (0-8160-2136-8)

An account of American Indian history and life is illustrated with 122 maps.

*Waldman, Carl. *Encyclopedia of Native American Tribes*. Facts on File, 1987. \$40 (0-8160-1421-3)

Waldman provides narratives on the traditional lifestyles and customs of the tribes, from Abenaki to Zuni.

Waldman, Carl. *Who Was Who in Native American History: Indians and Non-Indians from First Contacts through 1900*. Facts on File, 1990. \$45 (0-8160-1797-2)

More than 1,000 entries describe individuals who had an impact on pre-20th century Indian history.

*Woodland Indian Craft Cooperative. *1990 Wisconsin Indian Arts and Crafts Directory*. Woodland Indian Craft Cooperative, 1990. Free

Included are the names and addresses of Wisconsin tribal members who produce art and a list of Wisconsin Indian-owned arts and crafts stores and museums.

Yenne, Bill. *The Encyclopedia of North American Indian Tribes: A Comprehensive Study of Tribes from the Abitibi to the Zuni*. Crown, 1986. \$15.99 (0-517-60469-8)

Emphasizing tribal diversity, this one-volume encyclopedia gives information on geographic regions, linguistics, dwellings, living patterns before contact with Europeans, impact of white settlers and wars, and changes in cultural identity for extinct and very small tribes as well as the more flourishing tribal groups.

Religion

*Dooling, D. M., and Paul Joran-Smith, editors. *I Become Part of It: Sacred Dimensions in Native American Life*. Harper, 1992. \$15 (0-062-50235-2)

Introduced by Abenaki Joseph Bruchac, the works of 12 contemporary writers and ten contemporary artists "invite the reader into native cultures, to see things with a native eye." They reflect American Indian understanding of the relationships among the "visible world and spirit, human beings, and the vast circle of life."

Erdoes, Richard. *Crying for a Dream*. Bear and Co., 1989. \$24.95 pb. (0-939680-57-2)

Photos accompany words of inspiration and religious renewal from the plains, mesas, and deserts.

Hirschfelder, Arlene, and Paulette Molin. *Encyclopedia of Native American Religions*. Facts on File, 1992. \$45 (0-8160-2017-5)

Although the volume was not yet available when this manual went to press, manual compilers felt that Hirschfelder's established reputation made the book one to consider.

Hultkrantz, Ake. *Native Religions of North America*. Harper and Row, 1988. \$8.95 pb. (0-06-064061-8)

Hultkrantz's introduction to the study of American Indian religions provides an overall historical orientation and insight into the structure of two living tribal religions, those of the hunting-based Wind River Shoshoni and of the agriculture-based Zuni.

McLuhan, T. C. *Touch the Earth: A Self Portrait of Indian Existence*. Simon and Schuster Trade, 1976. \$10.95 pb. (0-671-22275-9)

Selected writings by North American Indians illuminate the values of living in harmony with nature.

Tedlock, Dennis, and Barbara Tedlock, editors. *Teachings from the American Earth: Indian Religion and Philosophy*. Liveright, 1976. \$9.95 pb. (0-87140-097-9)

Fifteen essays—some by American Indians, most by non-Indian anthropologists—discuss various aspects of religious thought and practice in several tribes.

Walker, Deward E., Jr. *Witchcraft and Sorcery of the American Native Peoples*. 2nd edition. University of Idaho Press, 1990. \$24.95 pb. (0-89301-127-4)

Essays by 15 anthropologists explore the form and function of witchcraft and sorcery—defined as “the aggressive use of supernatural techniques”—in 15 diverse, mostly North American, tribes.

Wall, Steve, and Harvey Arden. *Wisdomkeepers: Meetings with Native American Spiritual Elders*. Beyond Words Publishing, 1990. \$39.95 (0-941831-55-8)

Interviews with 17 acknowledged spiritual and political leaders are transcribed.

Traditional Tales

Beauchamp, William M. *Iroquois Folk Lore: Gathered from the Six Nations of New York*. AMS Press. \$21 (0-404-11812-7)

More than 100 tales collected from a variety of sources are briefly recounted in this reprint of the 1922 edition.

*Benton-Banai, Edward (Ojibway). *The Mishomis Book: The Voice of the Ojibway*. Red School House, 1988. Indian Country Communications, 1991. \$14 plus \$2.50 shipping from Indian Country Communications

The oral history of the Ojibway Nation is presented along with accurate accounts of traditional culture and philosophy.

Bierhorst, John. *The Girl Who Married a Ghost and Other Tales from the North American Indian*. Macmillan, 1984. \$12.95 (0-02-709740-4)

An anthology of little-known masterpieces of American Indian folklore is illustrated with the photographs of Edward S. Curtis (1868-1952), pictorial chronicler of American Indian life and culture.

Bierhorst, John, editor. *The Red Swan: Myths and Tales of the American Indians*. Hippocrene, 1981. \$31.50 (0-374-90633-5); Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1985. \$10.95 pb. (0-374-51393-7)

The four sections of the collection are titled “Setting the World in Order,” “The Family Drama,” “Fair and Foul,” and “Crossing the Threshold.”

- Bruchac, Joseph (Abenak.). *The Faithful Hunter: Abenaki Stories*. Greenfield Review Literary Center, 1989. \$7.95 pb. (0-912678-75-5)
Abenaki stories of life in ancient times are retold.
- Bruchac, Joseph (Abenaki). *Return of the Sun: Native American Tales from the Northeast Woodlands*. Crossing Press, 1990. \$18.95 (0-89594-344-1), \$8.95 pb. (0-89594-343-3)
Selected tales highlight traditions, customs, and beliefs of tribes from the eastern United States and the Great Lakes region.
- Bruchac, Joseph (Abenaki). *Wind Eagle and Other Abenaki Folk Stories*. Greenfield Review Literary Center, 1985. \$5.95 pb. (0-912678-64-X)
A short history of the Abenaki people introduces this collection.
- *Caduto, Michael, and Joseph Bruchac (Abenaki). *Keepers of the Animals: Native American Stories and Wildlife Activities for Children*. Fulcrum Press, 1991. \$19.95 (1-55591-088-2), \$9.95 pb. (1-55591-107-2)
This book is intended to be used as a resource for passing on respect and appreciation for all living creatures.
- *Caduto, Michael, and Joseph Bruchac (Abenaki). *Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities*. Fulcrum Press, 1988. \$19.95 (1-55591-027-0), \$9.95 pb. (1-55591-040-8)
Each of the selected traditional tales from various Indian peoples is accompanied by instructions for related activities dealing with aspects of the environment.
- Caduto, Michael, and Joseph Bruchac (Abenaki). *Native American Stories Told by Joseph Bruchac*. Fulcrum Press, 1991. \$9.95 pb. (1-55591-094-7)
The 24 stories from *Keepers of the Earth* are reprinted without the activity suggestions included in that volume.
- Edmonds, Margot, and Ella C. Clark. *Voices of the Wind: Native American Legends*. Facts on File, 1989. \$27.95 (0-8160-2067-1)
Legends included deal with creation, the origin of fire, and historical events of various tribes throughout the United States.
- Erdoes, Richard, and Alfonso Ortiz (Tewa), editors. *American Indian Myths and Legends*. Pantheon Books, 1985. \$16 pb. (0-394-74018-1)
More than 80 tribal groups are represented in this collection of 166 legends.
- Johnston, Basil (Ojibway). *Ojibway Heritage*. University of Nebraska Press, 1990. \$7.95 pb. (0-8032-7572-2)
Johnston offers a collection of Ojibway legends, myths, and beliefs.
- Peyton, John L. *The Stone Canoe and Other Stories*. McDonald and Woodward Publishing, 1989. \$24.95 (0-939923-06-8), \$14.95 pb. (0-939923-07-6)
These are collected Lake Superior Ojibway stories.
- Radin, Paul. *The Trickster: A Study in American Indian Mythology*. Greenwood Publishing Group, 1969. \$38.50 (0-8371-2112-4); Schocken Books, 1987. \$10.95 pb. (0-8052-0351-6)

Radin studies the figure of the "trickster," who is destroyer and creator, cheated and cheater, subhuman and superhuman.

Unlearning Stereotypes

Berkhofer, Robert F., Jr. *The White Man's Indian: Images of the American Indian from Columbus to the Present*. Random House, 1979. \$8.76 pb. (0-394-72794-0)

The author examines how the stereotype of "the Indian" came about and how it has been perpetuated.

*Deloria, Vine, Jr. (Sioux). *Custer Died for Your Sins: An Indian Manifesto*. Macmillan, 1969. \$12.95 pb. (0-025-30650-2); University of Oklahoma Press, 1988. \$11.95 pb. (0-8061-2129-7)

Deloria takes a look at the past and present of the American Indian, including in the discussion such subjects as the influences of anthropologists and missionaries.

Drinnon, Richard. *Facing West: The Metaphysics of Indian Hating and Empire Building*. Schocken, 1990. \$16.95 pb. (0-8052-0978-6)

This is a social and political history of racism and imperialism from 17th century New England to the Vietnam War era.

O'Connor, John, et al. *Hollywood Indian*. New Jersey State Museum, 1981. \$5.95 (0-938766-00-7)

Essays describe American Indian stereotypes portrayed in films made in the United States.

Slotkin, Richard. *Regeneration through Violence: The Mythology of the American Frontier, 1600-1860*. University Press of New England, 1973. \$22.95 pb. (0-8195-6034-0, WUP)

Slotkin explores two and a half centuries of frontier myths.

Stedman, Raymond W. *Shadows of the Indian: Stereotypes in American Culture*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1982. \$29.95 (0-8061-1822-9), \$16.95 pb. (0-8061-1963-2)

Stedman examines white-culture myths about American Indians.

Children's Bibliography

Grade levels indicated for books on this list provide general guidelines but should not be viewed narrowly. Many of the materials described can be used with various age groups, including adults. A number of adult nonfiction books also will be of value and interest to older children.

Items described in the children's bibliography are arranged in sections according to literary format or subject matter. The directory below is a page-number guide to those sections.

Arts and Crafts - page 46
Biography and Autobiography - page 47
Culture - page 48
Fiction - page 49
Government Relations and
Tribal Sovereignty - page 53

History - page 53
Periodicals - page 54
Picture Books - page 54
Poetry - page 56
Reference - page 56
Traditional Tales - page 56

Arts and Crafts

Baylor, Byrd. *When Clay Sings*. Macmillan, 1987. \$12.95 (0-684-18829-5), \$3.95 pb. (0-689-71106-9). Grades 2-5

Baylor examines the original designs on pottery of Southwest Indians.

D'Amato, Janet, and Alex D'Amato. *Indian Crafts*. Lion, 1968. \$12.95 (0-87460-088-X). Grades 1-4

Projects and activities are used to introduce crafts.

Gryski, Camilla. *Cat's Cradle, Owl's Eyes: A Book of String Games*. Morrow, 1984. \$12.88 (0-688-03940-5). Grades 4-7

Gryski provides instructions and explanations for 21 string figures from many cultures around the world, including those of the Navajo, Inuit, and Osage Indians.

Hoffman, Virginia. *Lucy Learns to Weave*. Rough Rock Press, 1974. \$7 pb. (0-89019-009-7). Grades 1-2 (beginning reader)

A young Navajo girl gathers plants and learns about the art of weaving.

*Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. *Pueblo Storyteller*. Holiday, 1991. \$14.95 (0-8234-0864-7). Grades 3-7

This photo-essay is about a Cochiti girl whose grandparents make Pueblo storyteller sculptures.

*Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. *Totem Pole*. Holiday, 1990. \$14.95 (0-8234-0809-4). Grades 3-7
Text and photos present Tishimian Indians of the northwest carving and raising a totem pole.

Mathers, Sharon, et al. *Mamook Book*. Daybreak Star, 1979. \$6.75. Grades 2 and above
Activities, such as playing the Salmon Game and constructing a longhouse, are designed to provide information about Northwest Coast Indians.

Montgomery, David. *Indian Crafts and Skills*. Horizon Publishers and Distributors, 1985. \$14.95 (0-88290-300-4). Grades 4 and above
Illustrations support instructions for making clothing, shelters, ornaments, musical instruments, and other objects. Tribal origins are identified for most objects shown.

*Patacsil, Sharon, and Colleen Neal. *Daybreak Star Preschool Activities Book*. Daybreak Star, 1979. \$6.75. Preschool-kindergarten
This resource book includes historically and culturally accurate activities for small children.

Smith, Howard E. *All about Arrowheads and Spear Points*. Henry Holt, 1989. \$14.95 (0-8050-0892-6). Grades 4-6
Smith's examination of where the tools came from and what they were used for includes maps.

Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. For publications about Wisconsin Indian arts and crafts, see Appendix C.

Biography and Autobiography

*Black Hawk (Sauk). *Black Hawk: An Autobiography*. University of Illinois Press, 1964. \$9.95 pb. (0-252-72325-2). Grades 8 and above

Donald Jackson edited this life of the leader of the Sauk and Fox people who resisted white intrusion into his lands in what is now the upper Midwest.

Broker, Ignatia (Ojibway). *Night Flying Woman*. Minnesota Historical Society, 1983. \$7.50 pb. (0-87351-167-0). Grades 7 and above

Broker chronicles the history and culture of several generations of Ojibway people in Minnesota.

*Ekoomiak, Normée (Inuit). *Arctic Memories*. Henry Holt, 1990. \$15.95 (0-8050-1254-0). Grades 3 and above

An Inuit artist has created these vignettes of his childhood in acrylic and felt appliqué.

Freedman, Russell. *Indian Chiefs*. Holiday House, 1987. \$16.95 (0-8234-0625-3). Grades 4-8

Freedman provides biographies of six western chiefs who led their peoples in times of crisis.

George, Chief Dan (Berard Reserve), and Helmut Hirnschall. *My Heart Soars*. Hancock House, 1989. \$7.95 pb. (0-88839-231-1). Grades 7 and above

The author, an entertainer and musician, presents thoughts and poetry about American Indian life.

George, Chief Dan (Berard Reserve), and Helmut Hirnschall. *My Spirit Soars*. Hancock House, 1989. \$7.95 pb. (0-88839-233-8). Grades 7 and above

Included are more thoughts from the same author.

Iverson, Peter. *Carlos Montezuma*. Raintree, 1990. \$16.67 (0-8172-3408-X). Grades 3-6

This is the biography of a physician/pharmacist who worked for citizenship for all Indians.

*Jenness, Aylette, and Alice Rivers. *In Two Worlds: A Yupik Eskimo Family*. Houghton, 1989. \$13.95 (0-395-42797-5). Grades 4 and above

In this photographic portrayal, a family living in an Alaskan community on the coast of the Bering Sea adopts a modern lifestyle without surrendering traditional values.

Kroeber, Theodora. *Ishi, Last of the Tribe*. Bantam, 1973. \$3.50 (0-553-24898-7). Grades 5-7

The only survivor of the Yahi Indian tribe in California, Ishi is thrust into the modern world.

LaFlesche, Francis (Omaha). *The Middle Five: Indian Schoolboys of the Omaha Tribe*. University of Nebraska Press, 1978. \$17.50 (0-8032-2852-X), \$6.50 pb. (0-8032-7901-9, Bison). Grades 7 and above

A 19th century writer gives an account of a boarding school experience.

*Lurie, Nancy O., editor. *Mountain Wolf Woman: Sister of Crashing Thunder*. University of Michigan Press, 1961. \$12.95 (0-472-06109-7). Grades 7 and above
A Winnebago woman tells her life story, which includes wandering childhood days in Wisconsin, a brief stay at a mission school, and a marriage arranged against her will.

Morrison, Dorothy. *Chief Sarah: Sarah Winnemucca's Fight for Indian Rights*. Oregon Historical Society Press, 1990. \$5.95 pb. (0-87595-204-6). Grades 4 and above
Morrison chronicles the life of a 20th century Piute chief and writer.

Culture

Ashabranner, Brent. *To Live in Two Worlds*. Putnam, 1984. \$13.94 (0-396-08321-8).
Grades 6 and above
Ashabranner presents a discussion of the hopes and fears of high school- and college-aged American Indians.

Bash, Barbara. *Desert Giant: The World of the Saguaro Cactus*. Little, 1989. \$14.95 (0-316-08301-1). Grades 3-6
Tohono O'odham Indians gather cactus fruit in a centuries-old ritual.

*Dameron, John (Cherokee). *Sequoyah and the Talking Leaves*. Cross Cultural Education Center, 1984. \$4.25 (student copy; script only), \$9 (library/teacher copy; includes list of props and suggested related activities). Grades 3-8
This one-act play is about the 19th century invention of the Cherokee writing system.

Grescyk, Rick, et al. *Indian Contributions*. Minnesota Chippewa Tribe, 1981. \$2. Grades 3 and above
An introduction to the contributions American Indians have made, the book is divided by topics such as foods, travel, clothes, and plants.

*Hirschfelder, Arlene. *Happily May I Walk: American Indians and Alaska Natives Today*. Macmillan, 1986. \$14.95 (0-684-18624-1). Grades 5-8
The author draws comparisons and contrasts among distinct cultural groups and describes both reservation and urban life.

*Hollow, Kitty, and Jeanne Heuving, editors. *Indians in Careers*. Daybreak Star, 1979. \$6.
Grades 7-9
Contemporary American Indian men and women working in various jobs are interviewed.

Hungry Wolf, Beverly (Blackfeet). *The Ways of My Grandmothers*. Morrow, 1980. \$9.95 pb. (0-688-00471-7). Grades 8 and above
The author's family and tribal elders supplied the material for this compilation of history, social life and customs, religious observances, and recipes.

Nashone. *Where Indians Live: American Indian Houses*. Sierra Oaks, 1989. \$6.95 (0-940113-16-3). Grades 3-5
To descriptions of a variety of traditional tribal homes are added biographical sketches about real Indian people from those tribes.

Sewall, Marcia. *People of the Breaking Day*. Atheneum, 1990. \$14.95 (0-689-31407-8).
Grades 2-5

Sewall discusses the life and customs in the Wampanoag nation in Massachusetts before the Pilgrims.

Shemie, Bonnie. *Houses of Bark: Tipi, Wigwam, and Longhouse*. Tundra Books, 1990.
\$12.95 (0-88776-246-8). Grades 3-7

The author's other books in this field—*Houses of Hide and Earth: Tipi and Earthlodge* (1991; 0-88776-269-7) and *Houses of Snow, Skin, and Bones* (1989; 0-88776-240-9)—also are published by Tundra and cost \$12.95 each.

Siegel, Beatrice. *The Basket Maker and the Spinner*. Walker, 1987. \$11.85 (0-8027-6695-1).
Grades 4-6

Indian basket weavers and colonial spinners are portrayed, as is the preservation of their crafts today.

Trimble, Stephen, and Harvey Lloyd. *Our Voices, Our Land*. Northland Press (AZ), 1986.
\$19.95 pb. (0-87358-412-0). Grades 7 and above

The words of members of various Southwestern tribes are coupled with photographs to show different aspects of their lives.

Tunis, Edwin. *Indians*. Harper, 1979. \$24.89 (0-690-01283-7). Grades 5-8

The author describes North American Indian life before the arrival of whites and includes information about tools, weapons, clothing, shelter, ceremonies, and customs.

*United Indians of All Tribes Foundation. *Sharing Our Worlds: Native American Children Today*. Daybreak Star, 1980. \$5.50. Grades 5 and above

Black-and-white photographs introduce children from three families who share their experiences of family life and heritage.

Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. For publications on Wisconsin Indian culture, see Appendix C.

*Yue, Charlotte, and David Yue. *The Pueblo*. Houghton Mifflin, 1990. \$13.95 (0-395-38350-1), \$5.95 pb. (0-395-54961-2). Grades 4-7

The homes, family and community life, and arts of the Pueblo peoples stretch in a continuum from ancient times to the present.

*Yue, David, and Charlotte Yue. *The Tipi: A Center of Native American Life*. Knopf, 1984.
\$11.99 (0-394-96177-3). Grades 4-7

The authors describe construction of the tipi and its place in the lives of the Plains Indians.

Fiction

Awiakta, Marilou (Choctaw). *Rising Fawn and the Fire Mystery*. St. Luke's Press, 1984.
\$9.95 (0-918518-35-0), \$6.95 pb. (0-918518-29-6). Grades 4 and above

A Choctaw girl is orphaned by soldiers, then raised by a childless white couple.

- Benchley, Nathaniel. *Small Wolf*. Harper, 1972. \$11 (0-06-020492-3). Grades 1-3
The author explores the relationship between Indians and whites on Manhattan Island in pre-Revolutionary days.
- Benton-Banai, Edward (Ojibway). *Generation to Generation*. Indian Country Communications, 1991. \$6. Grades 5 and above
This is the story of a northern Wisconsin Ojibway family living in traditional ways in the 20th century.
- Boegehold, Betty D. *Horse Called Starfire*. Bantam, 1990. \$9.99 (0-553-05861-4), \$3.50 pb. (0-553-34853-1). Preschool-grade 2 (beginning reader)
Boegehold shows how horses may have come to America.
- Borland, Hal. *When the Legends Die*. Bantam, 1984. \$3.50 (0-553-25738-2). Grades 6 and above
A Ute Indian boy is torn between the ways of his people and white customs.
- Campbell, Maria (Cree), introduction. *Achimoona*. Fifth House, 1985. \$14.95 (0-920079-16-4). Grades 4 and above
Short fiction and paintings by ten Cree authors and ten Cree artists reflect a range of writing styles and concerns. *Achimoona* means *oral stories* in the Cree language.
- Cannon, A. E. *Shadow Brothers*. Doubleday, 1990. \$14.95 (0-385-29982-6). Grades 6 and above
Cannon tells about bonding and conflict between a Navajo and a white foster brother.
- Carter, Forrest (Cherokee). *The Education of Little Tree*. University of New Mexico, 1986. \$16.95 (0-8263-1233-0), \$10.95 pb. (0-8263-0879-1). Grades 4 and above
Little Tree narrates his account of growing up with his Cherokee grandparents in the 1930s. (*Note: Carter has been denounced as a white racist who had, earlier in his career, worked as a speech writer for former Alabama Governor and one-time segregationist George Wallace. However, content specialists say this novel remains an authentic portrayal of people, time period, and circumstance.*)
- Clymer, Eleanor. *The Spider, the Cave and the Pottery Bowl*. Dell, 1989. \$2.75 pb. (0-440-40166-6). Grades 2-4
A Hopi boy and girl summer with their grandmother on the mesa.
- Collura, Mary-Ellen L. *Winners*. Dial, 1984. \$10.95 (0-8037-0011-3). Grades 6-10
A contemporary, troubled 15-year-old Blackfeet boy goes to live with his grandfather on the Ash Creek Reserve.
- Crowder, Jack L. *Tonibah and the Rainbow*. Upper Strata Ink, 1986. \$6.95 (0-9616589-1-6). Grades 3 and above
Color photographs illustrate this story about a contemporary Navajo family whose hogan burns and whose neighbors come to their assistance. The text is in both English and Navajo.

- George, Elly-Kree. *Please Don't Step On Me*. Cherokee Publications, 1981. \$3. Kindergarten-grade 2
An Indian boy demonstrates respect for the part that helpful insects play in nature.
- Goble, Paul. *Death of the Iron Horse*. Macmillan, 1987. \$13.95 (0-02-737830-6). Kindergarten-grade 2
In 1867, Cheyenne Indians plan a train derailment in their struggle against white encroachment.
- Griese, Arnold A. *At the Mouth of the Luckiest River*. Harper, 1973. \$12.89 (0-690-10787-0). Grades 4-6
An Athabaskan boy struggles to prevent impending war with the Eskimos.
- Hale, Janet Campbell (Couer d'Alene/Kootenai). *Owl's Song*. Avon, 1976. \$2.50 pb. (0-380-00605-7); Bantam, 1991. \$2.95 pb. (0-553-28829-6). Grades 6 and above
Tragedy drives Billy White Hawk from an Idaho reservation to attend junior high school in the city.
- Hobbs, Will. *Bearstone*. Macmillan, 1989. \$12.95 (0-689-31496-5); Avon, 1991. \$3.50 pb. (0-380-71249-0). Grades 5 and above
While battling for survival in the mountains, a 14-year-old Ute-Navajo boy comes to terms with his heritage and learns the importance of caring for others.
- Houston, James. *Akavak*. Harcourt, 1990. \$8.95 (0-15-201731-3). Grades 4 and above
The wisdom of age and the energy and strength of youth team up in an adventure of survival in the Alaskan mountains.
- *Keeshig-Tobias, Lenore (Ojibway). *Bird Talk*. Sister Vision Press, 1991. \$6.95 (0-920813-89-5). Grades 5 and above
Despite racism and misunderstanding, Polly learns to value her Ojibway heritage. The text is printed in both Ojibway and English.
- *Kleitsch, Christel, and Paul Stephens. *Dancing Feathers*. Annick (Canadian publisher), 1985. \$5.95 pb. (0-920303-25-0); Firefly Books (U. S. publisher), 1988. \$5.95 pb. (0-920303-25-0). Grades 5 and above
At a powwow, Tafia shares her dancing with her Ojibway people.
- *LeSueur, Meridel. *Sparrow Hawk*. Holy Cow! Press, 1987. \$13.95 (0-930100-022-0). Grades 7 and above
Sparrow Hawk and Huck are friends on the Iowa/Illinois frontier during the Black Hawk War.
- Martinson, David. *Cheer Up, Old Man*. Anishinabe Reading Materials, 1975. \$1.50. Kindergarten-grade 2 (beginning reader). [This book and Martinson's *Real Wild Rice* (described below), *Manabozho and the Bullrushes*, and *Shemay: The Bird in the Sugarbush* (listed under Traditional Tales) may be purchased as a set for \$5]
An old man's spirits lift as he remembers that he is loved and that his role as a grandfather is an honorable one.

- *Martinson, David. *Real Wild Rice*. Anishinabe Reading Materials, 1975. \$1.50. Kindergarten-grade 2 (beginning reader). [This book and Martinson's *Cheer Up, Old Man* (described above), *Manabozho and the Bullrushes*, and *Shemay: The Bird in the Sugarbush* (listed under Traditional Tales) may be purchased as a set for \$5]
A poem-story set in the past is told from the perspective of an Ojibway boy as he canoes through the wild rice.
- Miles, Miska. *Annie and the Old One*. Little, 1972. \$13.95 (0-316-57117-2), \$5.95 pb. (0-316-57120-2). Grades 2-5
A young Navajo girl must accept her beloved grandmother's death.
- Munsch, Robert; illustrated by Kugusk (Inuit). *A Promise Is a Promise*. Firefly Books Ltd., 1989. \$12.95 (1-550370-09-X), \$4.95 pb. (1-550370-08-1). Grades 2 and above
Allashua disobeys her mother, fishes in the ocean, and meets the eerie Qallupilluit in this tale that blends the contemporary with the traditional.
- O'Dell, Scott. *Island of the Blue Dolphins*. Houghton, 1960. \$13.95 (0-395-06962-9); Dell, 1987. \$3.50 pb. (0-440-43998-4). Grades 5-8
An Indian girl spends 18 years alone on a coastal island in O'Dell's 1961 Newbery Medal-winner.
- O'Dell, Scott. *Sing Down the Moon*. Houghton, 1970. \$13.95 (0-395-10919-1); Dell, 1976. \$3.25 pb. (0-440-97975-7). Grades 5 and above
Navajo Bright Morning is captured and then escapes from Spanish slavery.
- O'Dell, Scott. *Zia*. Houghton, 1976. \$12.95 (0-395-24393-9); Dell, 1978. \$3.25 pb. (0-440-99904-9). Grades 5-8
This is a sequel to *Island of the Blue Dolphins*.
- Pitts, Paul. *Racing the Sun*. Avon, 1988. \$2.95 pb. (0-380-75496-7). Grades 5-7
A boy learns of his Navajo heritage when Grandfather comes to stay.
- Rockwood, Joyce. *Groundhog's Horse*. Henry Holt, 1978. \$12.95 (0-8050-1173-0). Grades 4-6
A Cherokee boy rescues his horse stolen by Crees.
- Sandoz, Mari. *Horsecatcher*. University of Nebraska Press, 1986. \$17.95 (0-8032-4166-6), \$5.95 pb. (0-8032-9160-4, Bison). Grades 5-8
The story of Big Elk, son of a Cheyenne tribal chief, is retold.
- *Speerstra, Karen. *Earthshapers*. Naturegraph, 1980. \$12.95 (0-87961-108-1), \$5.95 pb. (0-87961-109-X). Grades 5-8
Speerstra presents the story of Yellow Moon, daughter of the Mound Builders, in the Mississippi Valley in 900 AD.
- TallMountain, Mary (Koyukon). *Green March Moons*. New Seed Press, 1987. \$7.95 pb. (0-938678-10-8). Grades 7 and above
The understanding of others helps a young girl after a brutal experience at the hands of her uncle.

Government Relations and Tribal Sovereignty

Ashabranner, Brent. *Morning Star, Black Sun*. Putnam, 1982. \$11.95 (0-396-08045-6).
Grades 6 and above
Ashabranner studies United States energy policy as it affects the Northern Cheyenne Indians.

*Cohen, Fay G. and Jeanne Heuving, editors. *Tribal Sovereignty: Indian Tribes in U. S. History*. Daybreak Star, 1980. \$6. Grades 5 and above
Chapters by anthropologist Fay G. Cohen and historians Mary E. Young, W. Roger Buffalohead (Ponca), and D'Arcy McNickle (Salish/Kootenai) examine the effect white people and their government have had on tribal ways of life. Information on the Black Hawk War and Menominee termination is included.

*New Mexico People and Energy Collective. *Red Ribbons for Emma*. New Seed Press, 1981. \$12 (0-938678-07-8). Grades 2-6
Navajos engage the power company in a struggle to preserve their culture and land.

Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. For publications about Wisconsin Indian sovereignty issues, see Appendix C.

History

Bealer, Alex W. *Only the Names Remain: The Cherokees and the Trail of Tears*. Little, 1972. \$14.95 (0-316-08520-0). Grades 4-6
Bealer recounts the history of the Cherokees with emphasis on their exile west of the Mississippi in 1839.

*Ortiz, Simon (Acoma). *The People Shall Continue*. Revised edition. Children's Book Press, 1988. \$13.95 (0-89239-041-7). Kindergarten-grade 6
A poetic, epic narration of time, from creation to the present day, is presented from the American Indian point of view.

Roessel, Robert A., Jr. *Pictorial History of the Navajo from 1860 to 1910*. Navajo Curriculum Center, 1980. \$20 (0-936008-00-8). Grades 4-6
Prepared for the Rough Rock Demonstration School curriculum, the book includes almost 200 black-and-white photographs with brief explanatory text and discussion suggestions.

Trafzer, Clifford E. *California's Indians and the Gold Rush*. Sierra Oaks, 1990. \$10.95 pb. (0-940113-21-X). Grades 5-8
Trafzer recounts the story of Indians living in the region and what happened to them during the Gold Rush.

United Indians of All Tribes. *Chief Sealth and His People*. Daybreak Star, 1975. \$4.50. Grades 1-3
This is the story of the 19th century Suquamish leader—also called Chief Seattle—and his people. It includes the text of a speech on the environment originally attributed to him which has been shown to be the creation of a scriptwriter for the 1972 television documentary *Home*.

Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. For publications about Wisconsin Indian history, see Appendix C.

Note. Books published as part of a series have been omitted from this section. Series books are sometimes the only juvenile material on specific tribes available in addition to encyclopedia entries, but they are usually written to formula and the quality within a series can be uneven. Examine each book on its own merits and in light of your collection needs. These publishers produce series about American Indian topics.

- Chelsea House Publishers, 95 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10016; (212) 683-4400
- Children's Press, 5440 North Cumberland Avenue, Chicago, IL 60656; (312) 693-0800, (800) 621-1115
- Franklin Watts, Inc., 387 Park Avenue, South, New York, NY 10016; (212) 686-7070, (800) 672-6672

Periodicals

Daybreak Star Reader. Daybreak Star. \$20/school year. Grades 3-6

This monthly magazine is produced by Indian people for all children.

Picture Books

(See also *Traditional Tales*)

*Ahenakew, Freda (Cree). *How the Birch Tree Got Its Stripes: A Cree Story for Children.*

Fifth House, 1988. \$9.95 (0-920079-25-5). Preschool-grade 1

This is the simply told tale of a plan that backfires.

*Ahenakew, Freda (Cree). *How the Mouse Got Brown Teeth: A Cree Story for Children.*

Fifth House, 1988. \$9.95 (0-920079-40-7). Preschool-grade 1

When a young boy sets a snare and accidentally catches the sun, which of all the animals has the ability to help him?

Blades, Ann. *Boy of Tache.* Tundra, 1973. \$7.95 (0-88776-023-6), \$5.95 pb. (0-88776-034-1). Preschool-grade 2

Charlie, a Carrier Indian boy in contemporary northern British Columbia, joins his grandparents for the annual spring beaver hunt.

*Blood, Charles L., and Martin Link. *The Goat in the Rug.* Macmillan, 1984. \$14.95 (0-02-

710920-8), \$3.95 pb. (0-689-71418-1). Kindergarten-grade 2

The making of a Navajo rug is shown from a goat's point of view.

*Cohen, Caron Lee. *Mud Pony: A Traditional Skidi Pawnee Tale.* Scholastic, 1988. \$12.95

(0-590-41525-5), \$3.95 pb. (0-590-41526-3). Preschool-grade 2

A boy too poor to have a pony of his own grows up to become chief of his people.

DePaola, Tomie. *Legend of the Bluebonnet: An Old Tale of Texas.* Putnam, 1983. \$13.95

(0-399-20937-9), \$5.95 pb. (0-399-20938-7). Preschool-grade 3

DePaola recounts a Comanche Indian story of the origin of the bluebonnet flower.

- DePaola, Tomie. *Legend of the Indian Paintbrush*. Putnam, 1988. \$13.95 (0-399-21534-4).
Preschool-grade 2
Little Gopher searches for colors to record his tribe's stories.
- Goble, Paul. *The Girl Who Loved Wild Horses*. Bradbury, 1978. \$13.95 (0-02-736570-0),
\$3.95 pb. (0-689-71082-8). Kindergarten-grade 2
Goble's mystical story is about a girl and her love for a black stallion.
- Goble, Paul. *Iktomi and the Berries*. Orchard, 1989. \$14.99 (0-531-08419-1). Kindergarten-
grade 3
Iktomi the trickster hunts prairie dogs.
- Goble, Paul. *Iktomi and the Buffalo Skull*. Orchard, 1991. \$14.99 (0-531-08511-2).
Preschool-grade 1
Iktomi gets his head caught, and his wife chastises and frees him.
- Loewen, Iris. *My Mom Is So Unusual*. Pemmican, 1986. \$4.95 (0-919143-37-7). Preschool-
grade 2
A school child describes her lively and energetic mother.
- *Osofsky, Audrey. *Dream Catcher*. Orchard, 1992. \$14.95 (0-531-08588-0). Preschool-
grade 3
Big sister weaves a dream catcher to guard baby's sleep in a family story set in the past
that reflects Ojibway culture and traditions.
- Plain, Ferguson (Ojibway). *Eagle Feather: An Honour*. Pemmican, 1989. \$6.95 (0-921827-
12-1). Kindergarten-grade 3
An Ojibway boy looks forward to the day he will receive the highest honor from his
grandfather.
- *Te Ata (Chickasaw). *Baby Rattlesnake*. Children's Book Press, 1989. \$12.95 (0-89239-049-2).
Preschool-kindergarten
Baby Rattlesnake scares folks with his rattling, but chief's daughter is a match for him.
- Van Laan, Nancy. *Rainbow Crow: A Lenape Tale*. Knopf, 1989. \$13.99 library edition
(0-99577-5), \$12.95 (0-394-89577-0), \$4.95 pb. (0-679-81942-8, Dragonfly Books)
When the weather changes and snow threatens to engulf all the animals, it is Crow who
flies up to receive the gift of fire from the Great Sky Spirit.
- Waterton, Betty. *Salmon for Simon*. Camden House, 1991. \$4.95 pb. (0-88899-107-X).
Kindergarten-grade 3
A young Canadian Indian has an adventure with live salmon.
- Wheeler, Bernelda (Cree-Salteaux). *I Can't Have Bannock but the Beaver Has a Dam*.
Pemmican, 1984. \$5.95 (0-919143-11-3). Preschool-grade 3
A child learns why Beaver's chewing may have caused power lines to fall.
- Zola, Meguido, and Angela Dereume. *Nobody*. Pemmican, 1983. \$4.75 (0-919143-38-5).
Preschool-grade 2
The authors recount a lighthearted story about the invisible being who causes problems
in every household.

Poetry

Bierhorst, John, editor. *Sacred Path: Spells, Prayers and Power Songs of the American Indians*. Morrow, 1983. \$7.75 pb. (0-688-02647-8). Grades 5 and above
Traditional and contemporary poetry celebrates the cycle of life.

Bierhorst, John, editor. *In the Trail of the Wind: American Indian Poems and Ritual Orations*. Farrar, Straus, and Giroux, 1971. \$6.95 (0-374-33640-7), \$4.95 pb. (0-374-43576-6). Grades 7 and above
Omens, battle songs, orations, love lyrics, prayers, dreams, and incantations translated from more than 40 languages represent North and South American Indian cultures.

*Bruchac, Joseph (Abenaki). *Songs from This Earth on Turtle's Back: Contemporary American Indian Poetry*. Greenfield Review Press, 1983. \$10.95 pb. (0-912678-58-5). Grades 6 and above
Introduced by Bruchac, the anthology presents work by and brief biographical material about 52 poets.

Sneve, Virginia Driving Hawk (Lakota), editor. *Dancing Tepees: Poems of American Indian Youth*. Holiday, 1989. \$14.95 (0-8234-0724-1), \$5.95 pb. (0-8234-0879-5). Grades 3-8
Included are tribal prayers, songs, and short poems.

Wood, Nancy, editor. *Many Winters: Prose and Poetry of the Pueblos*. Doubleday, 1974. \$14.95 pb. (0-385-02226-3). Grades 5-8
Wood has collected the sayings of the elders among Taos Indians.

Reference

*Waldman, Carl. *Encyclopedia of Native American Tribes*. Facts on File, 1988. \$40 (0-8160-1421-3). Grades 3 and above
Narratives about the traditional lifestyles and customs of many tribes, including all who now live in Wisconsin, are included.

Wolfson, Evelyn. *From Abenaki to Zuni: A Dictionary of Native American Tribes*. Walker, 1988. \$17.95 (0-8027-6789-3) library binding, \$18.85 (0-8027-6790-7). Grades 4-8
The work provides information on the past and present habitat, social life, and customs of 68 tribes.

Traditional Tales

(See also Picture Books)

*Baker, Olaf. *Where the Buffalos Begin*. Viking, 1989. \$14.95 (0-670-82760-6), \$5.95 pb. (0-14-050560-1). Grades 4-6
A boy leads a stampeding herd away from his people.

Baylor, Byrd. *And It Is Still That Way: Legends Told by Arizona Indian Children*. Trails West, 1987. \$6.95 pb. (0-939729-06-7). Grades 2-4
Apache, Navajo, Hopi, Papago, Pima, Quechan, and Cocopah children share their favorite tales.

- Baylor, Byrd. *Moon Song*. Macmillan, 1982. \$10.95 (0-684-17463-4). Grades 1-3
Why do coyotes sing to the moon?
- *Benton-Banai, Edward (Ojibway). *The Mishomis Book: The Voice of the Ojibway*. Red School House, 1988. Indian Country Communications, 1991. \$14 plus \$2.50 shipping from Indian Country Communications. All ages
The oral history of the Ojibway Nation is presented along with accurate accounts of traditional culture and philosophy.
- Bierhorst, John, editor. *Mythology of North America*. Morrow, 1985. \$13 (0-688-04145-0), \$6.95 pb. (0-685-09410-3). Grades 6 and above
Bierhorst provides a guide to American Indian stories of gods and heroes.
- Bierhorst, John, editor. *The Naked Bear: Folktales of the Iroquois*. Morrow, 1987. \$14.95 (0-688-06422-1). Kindergarten-grade 6
Sixteen traditional tales are retold and illustrated.
- *Bierhorst, John, editor. *Whistling Skeleton: American Indian Tales of the Supernatural*. Macmillan, 1984. \$13.95 (0-02-709770-6, Four Winds). Grades 3-7
Nine tales from the Blackfeet, Pawnee, and Cheyenne are included.
- Bingham, Sam, and Janet Bingham, editors. *Between Sacred Mountains: Navajo Stories and Lessons from the Land*. University of Arizona Press, 1984. \$35 (0-8165-0855-0). Grades 3 and above
Stories are set in various times, from the years of the ancient Anasazi to modern days.
- Bruchac, Joseph (Abenaki). *The Wind Eagle and Other Abenaki Stories*. Greenfield Review Press, 1985. \$5.95 pb. (0-912678-64-X). Grades 4-6
A short history of the Abenaki people introduces this collection.
- Bruchac, Joseph (Abenaki). *Iroquois Stories: Heroes and Heroines, Monsters and Magic*. Crossing Press, 1985. \$8.95 pb. (0-89594-234-8). Grades 5 and above
The collection includes information about the place of stories in American Indian traditions.
- *Caduto, Michael, and Joseph Bruchac (Abenaki). *Keepers of the Animals: Native American Stories and Wildlife Activities for Children*. Fulcrum, 1991. \$19.95 (1-55591-088-2), \$9.95 pb. (1-55591-107-2). Kindergarten-grade 7
Activities can be used to build respect for and appreciation of all living creatures.
- *Caduto, Michael, and Joseph Bruchac (Abenaki). *Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities*. Fulcrum, 1988. \$19.95 (1-55591-027-0), \$9.95 pb. (1-55591-040-8). Grades 1-6
Traditional tales from various Indian peoples are accompanied by instructions for related activities designed to foster respect for the environment.
- Caduto, Michael, and Joseph Bruchac (Abenaki). *Native American Stories Told by Joseph Bruchac*. Fulcrum Press, 1991. \$9.95 pb. (1-55591-094-7)
The 25 stories from *Keepers of the Earth* are reprinted without suggested activities.

- Carey, Valerie Scho. *Quail Song: A Pueblo Indian Folktale*. Putnam, 1990. \$14.95 (0-399-21936-6). Kindergarten-grade 3
Carey presents a humorous tale of how Coyote got his song from Quail.
- Connolly, James E. *Why the Possum's Tail is Bare: And Other North American Indian Nature Tales*. Stemmer, 1985. \$13.95 (0-88045-069-X). Grades 4-7
Thirteen animal tales are presented.
- Cowen, Agnes, translator (Cherokee). *Cherokee Folk Tales and Myths*. Cross Cultural Education Center, 1984. \$6.50. Grades 4 and above
Cowen has collected animal tales told by tribal elders and members of her own family.
- Curry, Jane Louise, editor. *Back in the Beforetime: Tales of the California Indians*. Macmillan, 1987. \$11.95 (0-689-50410-1). Grades 3-5
Traditional tales from many California tribes are included.
- *Elston, Georgia, compiler. *Giving: Ojibwa Stories and Legends from the Children of Curve Lake*. Waapoone, 1985. \$7.95 (0-9692185-0-8). Preschool - grade 6
Children retell stories heard from their elders.
- Esbensen, Barbara Juster. *Ladder to the Sky: How the Gift of Healing Came to the Ojibway Nation*. Little, 1989. \$14.95 (0-316-24952-1). Grades 4-6
The tale explains why healing powers were given to medicine men.
- Esbensen, Barbara Juster. *Star Maiden: An Ojibway Tale*. Little, 1988. \$14.95 (0-316-24951-3). Grades 3-5
A maiden searches for the perfect home on earth.
- Goble, Paul. *Beyond the Ridge*. Bradbury, 1989. \$13.95 (0-02-736581-6). Grades 2-4
The death of a Plains Indian woman and her experience of the afterlife are recounted.
- Goble, Paul. *Buffalo Woman*. Bradbury, 1984. \$13.95 (0-02-737720-2), \$4.95 pb. (0-689-71109-3). Grades 4-6
This Plains Indian legend tells of a buffalo that turns into a beautiful girl.
- Goble, Paul. *Gift of the Sacred Dog*. Bradbury, 1982. \$13.95 (0-02-736560-3), \$4.95 pb. (0-02-043280-1). Grades 2-4
A boy brings his starving people the gift of horses.
- Goble, Paul. *The Great Race: Of the Birds and Animals*. Bradbury, 1985. \$13.95 (0-02-736950-1). Kindergarten-grade 3
Humans win the responsibility of caring for animals.
- Goble, Paul. *Her Seven Brothers*. Macmillan, 1988. \$13.95 (0-02-737960-4). Kindergarten-grade 3
Goble recounts the Cheyenne legend of the origin of the Big Dipper.
- Goble, Paul. *Iktomi and the Boulder: A Plains Indian Story*. Watts, 1988. \$14.99 (0-531-08360-8), \$4.95 pb. (0-531-07023-9). Grades 3-5
The trickster Iktomi's humorous adventures are featured in this Sioux tale.

- Goble, Paul. *Iktomi and the Ducks*. Orchard, 1990. \$14.99 (0-531-08483-3). Kindergarten-grade 3
Trickster Iktomi fails to protect his roast duck dinner from Coyote.
- Goble, Paul, reteller. *Star Boy*. Bradbury, 1983. \$12.95 (0-02-722660-3), \$4.95 pb. (0-689-71499-8). Grades 1-4
This is the legend of Star Boy, who rids himself of a disfiguring scar.
- Guard, Jean, and Ray Williamson. *They Dance in the Sky: Native American Star Myths*. Houghton, 1987. \$13.95 (0-395-39970-X). Grades 4-8
Included are stories from the sky lore of various tribes, such as the tale of a disobedient girl who peeks into a bundle and sets loose a flight of stars into the sky.
- Hayes, Joe. *Coyote E. Native American Folktales*. Mariposa, 1985. \$9.50 pb. (0-933553-01-3). Grades 3-7
Hayes recounts humorous Southwestern tales.
- Hillerman, Tony. *The Boy Who Made Dragonfly: A Zuni Myth*. University of New Mexico Press, 1986. \$8.95 pb. (0-8263-0910-0). Grades 5-7
The Cornstalk Being intervenes to save Zuni children from starvation.
- Houston, James. *Tikta'liktak: An Eskimo Legend*. Harcourt, 1990. \$8.95 pb. (0-15-287748-7). Grades 4 and above
With only his bow and arrows and harpoon, a young Eskimo hunter is carried out to sea on an ice floe.
- Houston, James. *White Archer: An Eskimo Legend*. Harcourt, 1990. \$8.95 pb. (0-15-696224-1). Grades 4 and above
Can revenge solve intertribal problems?
- *Johnston, Basil H. (Ojibway). *By Canoe and Moccasin: Some Native Place Names of the Great Lakes*. Waapoone Publishing, 1986. \$9.95 (0-9692185-1-6). All ages
Ojibway legends say that Nanabush traveled the Great Lakes region in pursuit of enemies. These stories about his travels explain how a number of places got their names.
- Keithahn, Edward L. *Alaskan Igloo Tales*. Alaska Northwest Publishing, 1974. \$12.95 pb. (0-88240-038-X). Grades 4 and above
Illustrated by George Aden Ahgupuk, a native of the Shishmaref village, these 35 tales from the Seward Peninsula have been "put down in English as close as possible to the original Innuut."
- *LeGarde, Amelia, reteller. *Aseban: The Ojibwe Word for Raccoon*. Anishinabe Reading Materials, 1978. \$5. Preschool-grade 2 (beginning reader)
This is a teaching story that explains why raccoons have dark masks around their eyes and rings around their tails.
- Levitt, Paul M., and Elissa Guralnick. *Stolen Appaloosa and Other Indian Stories*. Bookmakers, 1988. \$12.95 (0-917665-19-8). Grades 4-6
Five stories from tribes of the American Northwest are retold.

Martinson, David, editor. *A Long Time Ago Is Just Like Today*. Anishinabe Reading Materials, 1975. \$6. Grades 5 and above
Respect for nature, elders, and family is emphasized by the Ojibway people who tell their legends and histories in this collection.

*Martinson, David. *Manabozho and the Bullrushes*. Anishinabe Reading Materials, 1976. \$1.50. Kindergarten-grade 2 (beginning reader). [This book and Martinson's *Shemay: The Bird in the Sugarbush* (described below), *Cheer Up, Old Man*, and *Real Wild Rice* (both listed under Fiction) can be purchased as a set for \$5.]
The tables are turned on Manabozho, who loves to play tricks.

Martinson, David. *Shemay: The Bird in the Sugarbush*. Anishinabe Reading Materials, 1975. \$1.50. Kindergarten-grade 2 (beginning reader). [This book and Martinson's *Manabozho and the Bullrushes* (described above), *Cheer Up, Old Man*, and *Real Wild Rice* (both listed under Fiction) can be purchased as a set for \$5.]
A young girl's grandmother tells her the story of how a bird got its sad song.

Mayo, Gretchen Will. *Earthmaker's Tales: North American Indian Stories about Earth Happenings*. Walker, 1989. \$12.85 (0-8027-6840-7). Grades 4-6
Based on American Indian sources, the collected stories features natural events such as earthquakes, rainbows, and snowstorms. Background information is provided in a glossary and source notes.

Mayo, Gretchen Will. *Star Tales: North American Indian Stories about the Stars*. Walker, 1987. \$12.85 (0-8027-6673-0). Grades 4-7
Mayo presents 14 tales about the constellations.

McDermott, Gerald. *Arrow to the Sun: A Pueblo Indian Tale*. Viking, 1974. \$14.95 (0-670-13399-8); Puffin, 1977. \$4.95 pb. (0-14-050211-4). Kindergarten-grade 4
An Indian boy goes in search of his father the sun in this Pueblo story.

McLain, Gary. *The Indian Way: Learning to Communicate with Mother Earth*. John Muir Publications, 1990. \$9.95 pb. (0-945465-73-4). Grades 3 and above
Contemporary Arapaho children learn ecological stories from their grandfather. Related activities are included.

McLellan, Joseph. *Birth of Nanabosho*. Pemmican, 1989. \$9.95 (0-921827-00-8). Grades 3 and above
In this Ojibway legend, a great teacher uses the ability to change himself into any animal to teach respect for all living creatures.

Norman, Howard, reteller. *How Glooskap Outwits the Ice Giants: And Other Tales of the Maritime Indians*. Joy Street, 1989. \$14.95 (0-316-61181-6). Grades 4-6
Included are six humorous, satiric stories suitable for storytelling.

North American Indian Travelling College. *Legends of Our Nations*. North American Indian Travelling College. \$5. Grades 5 and above
A Mohawk publishing house produced this anthology of American and Canadian Indian stories.

- Roth, Susan L. *The Story of Light*. Morrow, 1990. \$12.95 (0-688-08676-4), \$12.88 library binding (0-688-08677-2, Morrow Jr. Books). Preschool and above
Spider brings a spark from the sun back to the other animals.
- San Souci, Robert. *Legend of Scarface: A Blackfeet Indian Tale*. Doubleday, 1987. \$5.95 pb. (0-385-15874-2). Kindergarten-grade 3
A man travels to the land of the sun for permission to marry the maiden he loves.
- San Souci, Robert. *Song of Sedna*. Doubleday, 1989. \$5.95 pb. (0-385-24823-7). Kindergarten-grade 5
A maiden who marries a demon in disguise is featured in this Eskimo legend.
- Sark, John Joe (Micmac). *Micmac Legends of Prince Edward Island*. Ragweed Press, 1988. \$9.95 (0-920304-91-5). Grades 3-6
Illustrations accompany legends that tell the early history of the Micmac people.
- Stan-Padilla, Viento. *Dream Feather*. Celestial Arts, 1980. \$8.95 (0-89742-035-7); Book Publishing Co., 1987. \$9.95 pb. (0-913990-57-4). Grades 7 and above
The spiritual life of the Yaqui Indians is reflected in this contemporary tale in which a young boy follows the Dream Feather from the quiet of night to the awakening that radiates from the other side of the sun.
- *Steptoe, John. *Story of Jumping Mouse: A Native American Legend*. Lothrop, 1984. \$14.95 (0-688-01903-X), \$4.95 pb. (0-388-08740-X). Grades 1-4
Mouse is transformed into an eagle because of good acts.
- Taylor, C. J. (Mohawk). *The Ghost and Lone Warrior: An Arapaho Legend*. Tundra, 1991. \$12.95 (0-88776-263-8). Kindergarten-grade 4
Injured on a buffalo hunt and awaiting the return of his fellow hunters, Lone Warrior struggles to survive and is visited by the spirit of an ancestor.
- Tehanetorens (Mohawk). *Tales of the Iroquois*. Iroqrafts, 1992. \$7.95 pb. (order from Akwesasne Notes, Mohawk Nation, P. O. Box 196, Rooseveltown, NY 13683). Grades 4-8
This is a collection of traditional stories formerly published in two volumes.
- Toye, William, reteller. *The Loon's Necklace*. Oxford, 1990. \$6.95 pb. (0-19-540675-3). Kindergarten-grade 3
For helping him regain his sight, an old man rewards the loon with a necklace.
- Wheeler, M. J. *Fox Tales*. Carolrhoda, 1984. \$9.95 (0-87614-255-2). Grades 1-3
The three simple stories recounted are based on Indian folktales.
- Yolen, Jane. *Sky Dogs*. Harcourt, 1990. \$15.95 (0-15-275480-6). Kindergarten-grade 3
A Blackfeet elder tells of the tribe's first encounter with horses.
- Zitkala-Sa (Yankton-Nakota). *Old Indian Legends*. University of Nebraska Press, 1985. \$16.95 (0-8032-4905-5), \$5.95 pb. (0-8022-9903-6, Bison). Grades 4 and above
These 14 stories of the Dakota people were first written down in 1902.

Audiovisual Materials

Items on this list that are marked with an asterisk (*) are included in a demonstration collection available from the Reference and Loan Library in Madison. They also are recommended as first purchases for any public library that owns an audiovisual materials collection.

VHS Videocassettes

All videocassettes described here and recommended for purchase are licensed for public performance. Those who prefer to borrow rather than purchase should consult Appendix A for a listing of videocassettes available on interlibrary loan from the Reference and Loan Library. Public librarians also may wish to contact their local public library system to determine whether the cooperative educational service agency (CESA) in their area has a collection of recommended videos on American Indian topics and if such videos can be borrowed through established interloan channels.

A number of the videocassettes in this bibliography are listed as available from PBS Video and/or Check It Out! Programs produced by the national Public Broadcasting Service can be obtained by contacting PBS Video, 1320 Braddock Place, Alexandria, VA 22314-1698; (800) 344-3337.

Check It Out! videocassettes are sold only to Wisconsin public libraries and can be obtained by contacting Check It Out!, Wisconsin Public Telecommunications for Education/PBS Video Library, P. O. Box 4454, Madison, WI 53744; (608) 273-6433. To receive the special price, librarians must order a minimum of five videos at a time; these can be five different titles or duplicates of one or more titles.

Ahmik Nishgahdahzee, Uktomi and the Ducks, Waynaboohoo and the Geese. Minneapolis Public Schools, 1979/1988. \$26. Color, 28 minutes. For elementary grades; includes teacher's guide. Available from Lyle A. Baker, Grants and Compliance, Minneapolis Public Schools, 807 NE Broadway, Minneapolis, MN 55413; (612) 627-2190
These three traditional stories—"The Pride of the Beaver" (Ojibway), "How the Wood Duck Got Red Eyes" (Dakota), and "Why Geese Fly in a V Formation" (Ojibway)—were originally issued as three filmstrips.

Ancestral Voices. PBS Video, 1989. \$59.95; \$30 from Check It Out!. Color, 60 minutes
Taken from the PBS series *Moyers: The Power of the Word*, this episode features Joy Harjo (Creek) and Mary TallMountain (Koyukon), poets who turn to the past and their own cultural heritage to understand the present.

Beyond Tradition: Contemporary Indian Art and Its Evolution. Jacka Photography, 1989. \$34.95. Color, 45 minutes. Available from Interpark, 1540 East MacArthur, Cortez, CO 81321; (303) 565-7453, or Great Plains National, P. O. Box 80669, Lincoln, NE 68501-0069; (800) 228-4630
Music and narration are interwoven with views of more than 300 prehistoric, historic, and contemporary American Indian carvings, paintings, sculptures, baskets, rugs, jewelry pieces, and pots.

The Color of Our Songs. University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire Arts and Sciences Outreach and American Ethnic Coordinating Office, 1986. \$91 for purchase/or \$45 for 10-day rental with permission to make one copy. Color, 29 minutes. Available from Media Development Center/Video, 30 Schoville Hall, UW-Eau Claire, Eau Claire, WI 54701-4004; (715) 836-6006

Rebecca Taylor, a young Lac Courte Oreilles Ojibway traditional dancer, explains her style and philosophy of dancing, the significance of the clothing she wears for different dances, and the importance of dance as an expression of American Indian celebration and ritual.

Emphasis Wisconsin: Treaty Rights. John McCullough/Wisconsin Policy Research Institute, 1989. \$25-\$30. Color, 60 minutes. Available from Dan Braovac, WMVS/Channel 10, 700 West State, Milwaukee, WI 53233; (414) 271-1036. Braovac prefers receiving multiple orders rather than one-at-a-time requests; library systems could determine how many member libraries would like to purchase and place a single order.

The hunting and fishing rights of Indians in northern Wisconsin are described, and the tensions that have arisen between Indians and non-Indians over these rights are documented.

**Enduring Ways of the Lac du Flambeau People.* Wisconsin Public Television, 1987. \$35. Color, 60 minutes. Available from Tape Dubbing Service, Wisconsin Educational Television and Radio Networks, 3319 West Beltline Highway, Madison, WI 53713-2899; (608) 273-5500

The culture and traditions of the Ojibway Indians in the Lac du Flambeau area of Wisconsin are described, as well as changes that occurred with the coming of the white man and various adaptations made for survival in modern society.

Geronimo and the Apache Resistance. PBS Video, 1988. \$59.95; \$30 from Check It Out! Color, 60 minutes

The program portrays 19th century life in the Southwest and the clash of cultures that threatened the Apaches with the loss of their lands and traditions.

Images of Indians. Four Worlds Development Project/KCTS/9/Seattle, 1980. \$100 per program/\$375 per series from Great Plains; \$150 per program/\$562.50 per series from Native American Public Broadcasting Consortium. 5 videocassettes. Color, 28 minutes each. Available from Great Plains National, P. O. Box 80669, Lincoln, NE 68501-0069; (800) 228-4630, or Native American Public Broadcasting Consortium, Box 83111, Lincoln, NE 68501-3111; (402) 472-3522

The five-part series explores the stereotyping of American Indians in Hollywood westerns. Series programs are "The Great Movie Massacre," "Heathen Injuns and the Hollywood Gospel," "How Hollywood Wins the West," "The Movie Reel Indians," and "Warpaint and Wigs."

Indian Stereotypes in Picture Books. Minneapolis Public Schools. \$24. Color, 37 minutes. Available from Lyle A. Baker, Grants and Compliance, Minneapolis Public Schools, 807 NE Broadway, Minneapolis, MN 55413; (612) 627-2190

Providing guidance for parents, librarians, and others interested in evaluating books for young children is the goal of this videocassette program.

Keep Your Heart Strong. Prairie Public Television, 1986. \$150. Color, 58 minutes. Available from Native American Public Broadcasting Consortium, Box 83111, Lincoln, NE 68501-3111; (402) 472-3522

Designed to provide insights into contemporary American Indian culture, this documentary uses footage of the powwow and interviews with Indian historians and elders to examine the arts of dance and song-making and the relevance of traditional values in contemporary Indian life.

Louise Erdrich and Michael Dorris. PBS Video, 1989. \$39.95; \$30 from Check It Out! Color, 30 minutes

In this episode from the PBS series *A World of Ideas with Bill Moyers*, American Indian authors Erdrich (Ojibway) and Dorris (Modoc) discuss the "ironic survival humor" that enables Indians to live under oppression and also their thoughts about ecology, family, and traditional values.

**More Than Bows and Arrows.* Camera One Productions, update of 1978 production. Color. \$65/28-minute version; \$85/56-minute version. Available from Camera One Productions, 431-A North 34th Street, Seattle, WA 98103; (206)-547-5131

Hosted by author N. Scott Momaday (Kiowa), the program examines the role of American Indians in shaping various aspects of United States culture, ranging from food and housing to a view of life.

Mountain Wolf Woman, 1884-1960. Jocelyn Riley/Her Own Words, 1990. \$95. Color, 17 minutes. Available from Her Own Words, P. O. Box 5264, Madison, WI 53705; (608) 271-7083). Accompanying 109-page resource guide that can be used in program planning also available for \$20

Pictures are used to illustrate the life story of Mountain Wolf Woman, a Winnebago born in Black River Falls, Wisconsin. The script is based on the words of Mountain Wolf Woman as told to anthropologist Nancy O. Lurie.

Moyers/Oren Lyons the Faithkeeper. PBS Video, 1990. \$29.95. Color, 60 minutes. Available only from PBS Video

Television personality Bill Moyers interviews environmentalist Chief Oren Lyons (Onondaga), who recounts the tales, legend, insights, and prophecies that have guided his people toward an understanding of the importance of ecological stewardship.

Myths and Moundbuilders. PBS Video, 1980-1981. \$59.95; \$30 from Check It Out! Color, 60 minutes

This program from the television series *Odyssey* examines the earth mounds of the river valleys in the Midwest and Southeast.

No Word for Goodbye. Patty Loew/WKOW-TV, 1986. Color, 60 minutes. Available from Patty Loew, WKOW-TV, 5727 Tokay Boulevard, Madison, WI 53719; (608) 274-1234. Send a blank tape. Loew does not charge for the video, suggesting instead that a donation be made to the Bad River Scholarship Fund, c/o Dana Jackson, Education Department, P. O. Box 39, Odanah, WI 54861.

Six Wisconsin Indians relate their life experiences and what their Indian heritage has meant to them.

The Spirit of Crazy Horse. PBS Video, 1990. \$39.95; \$30 from Check It Out! Color, 60 minutes

The Lakotas' loss of land in the 19th and early 20th centuries, the development of the American Indian Movement, and present-day Sioux culture are presented in this segment from the PBS program *Frontline*.

The Spring of Discontent. WKOW-TV, 1990. Color, 60 minutes. Available from Patty Loew, WKOW-TV, 5727 Tokay Boulevard, Madison, WI 53719; (608) 274-1234. Send a blank tape. Loew does not charge for the video, suggesting instead that a donation be made to the Bad River Scholarship Fund, c/o Dana Jackson, Education Department, P. O. Box 39, Odanah, WI 54861.

The history of the controversy over Indian treaty rights in northern Wisconsin is documented.

**Thunder in the Dells.* Ootek Productions, 1990. \$19.95/home use only; \$59.95/public performance rights. Color, 29 minutes. Available from Ootek Productions, S12229 Round River Trail, Spring Green, WI 53588; (608) 544-5662

This documentary on Wisconsin Winnebago Indians reviews events in their history, including efforts to remove them from their homeland to reservations in the West, their treatment by the U. S. government, and the legacy of Chief Yellow Thunder. Interviews with Winnebagos from the Wisconsin Dells area show preservation of traditions and education of others about their culture.

**Treaties, Truth, and Trust.* Honor Our Neighbors' Origins and Rights (HONOR), 1989. \$15. Color, 16 minutes. Available from HONOR, Inc., 2647 North Stowell Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53211; (414) 963-1324

Elected tribal officials and religious leaders from various denominations answer commonly asked questions about treaty rights and treaty law. Focused on the Ojibway of northern Wisconsin, the video is designed to promote respect for the tribal sovereignty of Native Americans, justice through affirmation of treaty rights, and recognition of government-to-government relationships.

**Winds of Change, Part 1: A Matter of Promises.* PBS Video, 1990. \$59.95; \$30 from Check It Out! Color, 60 minutes

Interviews with members of the Onondaga, Navajo, and Lummi tribes are used to examine internal and external forces threatening the tribal nations' sovereignty.

**Winds of Change, Part 2: A Matter of Choice.* PBS Video, 1990. \$59.95; \$30 from Check It Out! Color, 60 minutes

The exodus of Indian youth to the cities and the threat this poses to the survival of sovereign Indian nations are explored in interviews with members of the Hopi tribe and of a number of tribes living in Milwaukee.

Winnebago Women. Jocelyn Riley/Her Own Words, 1992. \$95. Color, 19 minutes. Available from Her Own Words, P.O. Box 5264, Madison, WI 53705; (608) 271-7083. Five Wisconsin Winnebago women talk about their lives and their craft traditions, beadwork, basketry, and ribbon applique.

Audiocassettes

Ojibwe Language Materials. Ojibwe Mekana, 1992. Contact Ojibwe Mekana, 1305 London Road, Duluth, MN 55805; (218) 724-1291, for details and product availability.

This nonprofit company is in the process of developing tapes, written materials, and a video curriculum suitable for kindergarten through 12th grade and for adult learning.

Iroquois Stories: Told by Joseph Bruchac. Good Mind Records, 1988. 1 cassette. \$8.95. Available from Greenfield Review Press, 2 Middle Grove Road, P. O. Box 308, Greenfield Center, NY 12833; (518) 584-1728

Bruchac (Abenaki), whose *New Voices from the Longhouse* is an anthology of modern Iroquois literature, also has authored books of poetry, individual traditional tales, and a book of interviews with American Indian poets.

Native American Language Preservation and Resources Project Kits. Milwaukee Public Library, 1992. At the time this manual goes to press, the kits are being completed by Milwaukee Public Library, 814 West Wisconsin Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53233; (414) 278-3087. They will be distributed without cost to each Wisconsin library system and Wisconsin Indian reservation.

Kits contain one traditional tale, recorded in the tribal language, from each of the six Wisconsin Indian tribes and printed bilingual transcriptions.

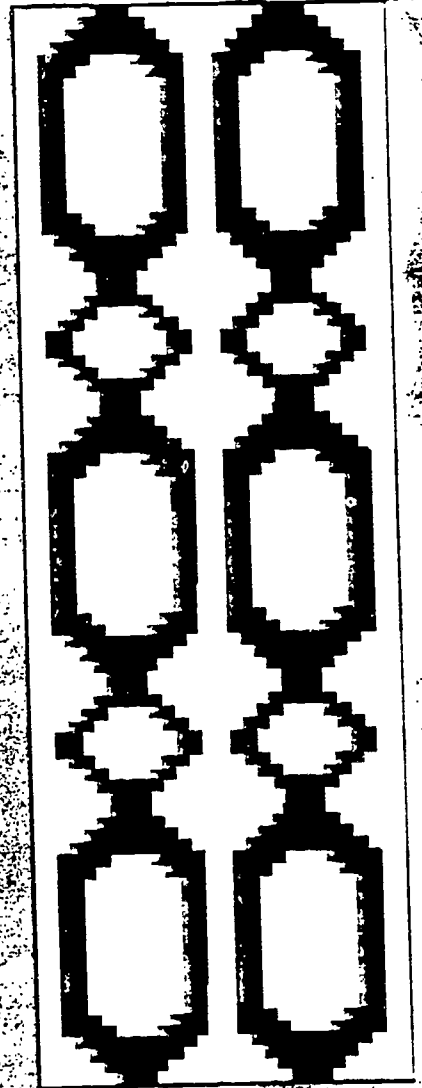
Ojibway Music from Minnesota: A Century of Song for Voice and Drum. Minnesota Historical Society, 1990. 1 cassette. \$9.95 (LP record available at same price). Available from Minnesota Historical Society, 690 Cedar Street, St. Paul, MN 55101; (612) 296-2264. This recording includes five secular songs typical of those performed for dancing at large community gatherings, moccasin game songs, story songs, and love songs; a booklet of background information on the music is included.

N. Scott Momaday, Storyteller. Lotus Press, 1989. 1 cassette. \$9.95. Available from Lotus Press, 2801 Rodeo Road, Suite B-570, Santa Fe, NM 87505; (800) 648-4125. Momaday (Kiowa) recounts stories from his published and unpublished works.

Promotion and Programming

4

Introduction
Bulletin Boards and Bookmarks
Exhibits
Programming
Serving the Visually and Hearing
Impaired



Ojibway headband design

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

80

Introduction

As your library acquires a larger, improved collection of American Indian materials, making the community aware of it is likely to become your next goal. This chapter discusses ways to increase collection visibility and use new materials to foster community understanding of American Indian literature, history, and culture. It also includes, under Programming/Working with the Media, ideas for securing local media help with promotion of collections and programs. In addition, Chapter 6 of this manual provides clip art that can be used on promotional items. All suggestions offered in this chapter can be implemented in public libraries of any size.

As you adapt suggestions to meet your needs, be aware of public library system services available to support your efforts. System staff can be asked to arrange multiple appearances of program presenters and provide supplementary materials, including, perhaps, a traveling exhibit of American Indian craft items and pictures for systemwide use. Some systems offer design, printing, and public information services that can help enhance the quality and appearance of your publicity materials.

Systems also can provide continuing education that will help system member librarians with programming. Sessions might cover evaluation and selection techniques, teaching sensitivity to biases and stereotypes, and history and culture of Indian tribes in the system region or throughout Wisconsin. Opportunities to preview videocassettes and printed materials also could be offered.

Bulletin Boards and Bookmarks

Even in libraries with limited space, attractive bulletin board displays and informational bookmarks can be effective tools for drawing attention to an expanded collection of American Indian materials.

In addition to providing details on any related programs a library sponsors, bulletin boards can display such things as maps, tribal logos, photographs, drawings, book jackets, and small craft items. Photographs and brief biographical sketches of contemporary American Indian authors also can be posted to complement recent additions to a book collection.

Bookmarks can announce special exhibits and programs or feature lists of newly acquired children's or adult materials. They can be developed to complement bulletin board displays, such as the suggested one on American Indian authors. Think of other functions for bookmarks; distribute them at your circulation desk and to schools and/or community groups as appropriate.

Exhibits

An eye-catching exhibit of new and old books is another simple way to introduce an expanded collection of American Indian materials to the community. Use a display case, card catalog top, special shelving, window sills, or any other available space. Arrange books with covers clearly visible; intersperse small craft items if you have enough space.

The size of your collection will determine whether you need to limit or prohibit circulation of featured books for a time. If you do, post clear information about when they will be available for circulation and/or how library users may put a title on hold.

Other Materials

In addition to exhibiting your own books, explore other sources of materials. For example, consider borrowing the American Indian Library Initiative Demonstration Collection to display; see Chapter 1 for details on how to request it on loan from the Reference and Loan Library. Your library system also may be able to provide supplementary display materials such as additional books and/or bibliographies of American Indian books and videos owned by the system resource library.

Schools in your community could be another resource. Find out when teachers at various grade levels will be teaching their units on American Indian history and culture. Time your exhibits appropriately and offer to display completed classroom projects such as crafts, models, and maps in the public library.

Investigate the possibility of borrowing display materials from the Wisconsin Indian tribe(s) living near your community. Tribal addresses and telephone numbers are listed in Chapter 5. Inquire about the availability—either from a tribal collection or from an individual—of such things as baskets, beadwork, and musical instruments. Thoroughly discuss all facets of the loan such as fees, transport, set-up, and insurance coverage.

WHC Displays

The Wisconsin Humanities Committee has two traveling displays related to American Indian history. Each can be rented for a month at a cost of \$50 plus all shipping fees. For complete information on these displays, described below, contact the Wisconsin Humanities Committee at 716 Langdon Street, Madison, WI 53706; (608) 262-0706.

- *Contact and Change: The Wisconsin Frontier, 1634-1820* (12 interlocking 24-inch by 33-inch panels in a self-contained wooden display case; can be mounted on an 8-foot by 4-foot table) is an exhibit that depicts the period of interaction between the Indian population and the earliest explorers, missionaries, and traders. Fur trapping, trading, and French and British influences on the region are covered. The display is illustrated with maps and color photographs of paintings.
- *Tribal Nations and the U. S. Constitution* (twenty-four 24-inch by 36-inch foamcore panels; can be wall-hung or mounted on easels) is a display that examines the Great Law of Peace of the Six Nations Iroquois Confederacy. Many of the democratic principles of the U. S. Constitution are based on the Great Law. The exhibit was produced by the Wisconsin Indian Resource Council and the Neville Public Museum, Green Bay.

Programming

Programs at the public library are yet another vehicle for letting community members know about new American Indian materials collections. They also can serve to involve participants directly in exploration of aspects of Indian culture and experience.

The unique interests and needs of your community will help determine the nature of the programs your public library provides. This section presents general guidelines and program suggestions that can be applied in public libraries of all sizes.

The roles a library has traditionally played in its community also may determine your approach to programming, but do not overlook the opportunity to expand. Librarians who have concentrated solely on children's programming for some years may wish to use this resource manual as a catalyst for initiating adult programs and activities.

Program Definition

As you begin to think about the type(s) of program(s) you may wish to present, answer these questions alone or with a group of library staff members. The exercise will help you to clarify your goals.

- What do I want to achieve by offering a program about American Indian culture and/or history?
- What is the age of the audience I want to attract?
Children ___ Families ___ Adults ___
- Are there American Indians living in or near the community whom I want to involve in the planning process, ask to be presenters, or invite to attend as audience members?
- What type(s) of program(s) will be most effective?
Storytelling ___
Craft demonstration and/or instruction ___
Musical presentation ___
Discussion based on books ___
Discussion based on video ___
Discussion based on lecture ___
Combination of two or more of the above ___
Group visit to an area museum (*see listings in Chapter 5*) ___
Other ___
Single program ___ or series ___
- Would the program(s) benefit from having one or more cosponsors?
School(s) ___ Churches ___ Other community organization(s) ___

Note that extending the base of sponsorship can heighten community awareness of your project from the beginning and enable you to benefit from the input of others. This could be especially important in communities where feelings about treaty rights issues are volatile. Even when your program is not intended to focus on treaty rights, you may find that there are conflicts to resolve simply because you are planning what could be considered a public meeting aimed at informing the general public about American Indian topics.

Program Basics

Once you have answered the questions on the program definition checklist and identified the type(s) of program(s) you want to develop, it is time to begin planning and preparation. The list of potential program presenters in Chapter 5 of this manual can be a good place to start. That list describes the types of programs available, presenter fees, and contact information. Also provided is a list of information sources, most of which can offer leads to additional presenters. Chapter 5 lists are especially designed to introduce library program planners to American Indians.

Another essential step toward enriching your library's services is becoming acquainted with the Indians living in or near your community. Also be aware of other community resources. Local teachers of English, history, and social studies are possible discussion

leaders, as are fellow librarians, members of the library board and Friends of the Library organization, and members of church groups, service clubs, and special interest groups.

When contacting a potential presenter, have clearly in mind all aspects of the program(s) that should be discussed. For example, describe the purpose of the program and the kind of audience you hope will attend. Discuss program content and length. If you can, provide an estimate of audience size. Other factors to cover are the presenter's fee schedule; reimbursement for travel, meals, and lodging if necessary; the need for any special equipment such as a table for displays, podium, microphone, electrical outlet, projector, or screen; and the preferred room arrangement.

Planning: A Suggested Timeline

One useful program planning resource is *Let's Talk About It: A Planner's Manual* by Alan Moores and Rhea Rubin (American Library Association, 1984). While aimed specifically at librarians offering ALA-developed Let's Talk About It programs, the manual also provides guidance for organizing any type of public program.

Whether you carry out all aspects of program planning and execution by yourself or with a committee—which could include staff, library board members, Friends of the Library, and/or community representatives—pay careful attention to details; this is vital to ensuring the success of your event. Use this timeline to draw up a schedule of tasks based on your program concept.

Three Months in Advance

- Call the chosen presenter(s) to discuss program content, fees, and available dates.
- Prepare a budget that includes the anticipated costs of publicity materials, presenter's fees, space rental fees, and the costs of refreshments and associated supplies. Determine where funding for the program will come from—the library's operating budget, the Friends of the Library, cosponsor contributions, or another source.
- Decide on program date(s), time(s), and place(s). Avoid dates that conflict with other community events insofar as possible.
- Confirm date(s) and arrangements with presenter(s) in writing.
- Determine the types of printed promotional items, such as posters, flyers, and bookmarks, that you will need. Contact your system if you will be using its services to produce these items.
- Book any necessary audiovisual materials and equipment.
- Reserve the necessary space.
- Order books if you are planning a book discussion program requiring multiple copies.

Two Months in Advance

- Contact discussion leaders if your program requires them.
- Prepare any bibliography you intend to hand out at the program.

One Month in Advance

- Begin publicizing the program in the press and other media, including the newsletter(s) of any Indian tribe(s) in your area.
- Contact any "built-in" audiences in the community, such as tribal organizations, craft guilds, book clubs, writers' groups, and/or high school classes in American history or social issues.

- For book discussions, distribute books in advance as people sign up to participate.
- Prepare a program-related display in the library.
- Contact any volunteers who may be needed for the program.
- Arrange for refreshments if necessary.

One to Two Weeks in Advance

- Call the presenter(s) to review all arrangements. Review arrangements with discussion leaders and any other volunteers involved in the program.
- Arrange for someone to introduce the program.

Program Day

- Have a check drawn for payment to the presenter.
- Check all equipment and supplies to be used.
- Check room arrangements.
- Place a book display in the program room.

Follow-Up

- Send a letter of thanks to the presenter and to any discussion leaders and other volunteers who have participated.
- Evaluate the program with staff and cosponsors and prepare at least a brief written report, including budget information, for the library files.

Working with the Media

As the program planning timeline suggests, working effectively with the media can be crucial to program success. If your public library system offers public information services, utilize them appropriately to help you promote your program(s). You or system staff should know who handles news releases and public service announcements (PSAs) at local newspapers, television stations, and radio stations. Submit program information in the format these contact people prefer and in accordance with their schedules.

Those planning library programs to serve residents of northern and northwestern Wisconsin should remember to send promotional information to radio station WOJB-FM located on the Lac Courte Oreilles Reservation (*see address in Chapter 5*). Newsletters produced by a Wisconsin Indian tribe in your area and by schools and churches also should be on your publicity mailing list.

Press Release Guidelines

Use these tips, and consult the sample public service announcements and press releases on pages 73 and 74, when developing promotional materials for local news media.

- Double-space all news releases within paragraphs, and indent the first word of each paragraph.
- Try to limit news releases to one page.
- Write short, concise paragraphs. Do not continue a paragraph from one page to the next. Start a new paragraph on the next page.
- Include all essential information in the first paragraph—who, what, when, where, and how. Try to place most, if not all, the important facts in the beginning of the release, since news editors tend to cut from the end. Be accurate. It is important to develop and maintain a reputation for reliability and credibility with the media.

Public Service Announcements (PSAs)
Sample 1

PUBLIC LIBRARY AMERICAN INDIAN PROGRAM
(15 seconds)

Contact: (Name)
(Phone)

____ (presenter's name) ____ from the _____ Reservation will be the guest storyteller at the _____ Library on ____ (date) ____ at ____ (time) ____ . Children ages ____ to ____ and their parents are invited to hear him/her share ____ (tribe) ____ stories and traditions. Call the library at ____ (phone) ____ for details.

Sample 2

PUBLIC LIBRARY AMERICAN INDIAN PROGRAM
(15 seconds)

Contact: (Name)
(Phone)

The _____ Library will sponsor a series of talks and discussions about American Indian women authors on _____, _____, and _____ (dates). Wisconsin Oneida poet Roberta Hill Whiteman and North Dakota Ojibway novelist Louise Erdrich are among the contemporary writers whose works will be featured. Register for the series by calling the _____ Library at ____ (phone) ____.

News Releases

Sample 1

From: (Library) Date: (Current)
(Street) Contact: (Name)
(City/ State/ ZIP) (Phone)

AMERICAN INDIAN DANCERS TO PERFORM AT LIBRARY

On ___ (date) the _____ Library will sponsor a ___ o'clock program of ___ (tribe) dance. The dancers, drummers, and singers come from _____. The program will be presented in the library's meeting room.

Admission is free, but because of limited space tickets should be picked up in advance at the library, ___ (address) _____, or at (list any cooperating businesses or schools).

Among the traditional dances to be performed are _____. The performers will give explanations of the music, the meaning of the dances, and their clothing.

Sample 2

From: (Library) Date: (Current)
(Street) Contact: (Name)
(City/State/Zip) (Phone)

AMERICAN INDIAN CRAFTS FOR CHILDREN AT THE LIBRARY

On Saturday morning, ___ (date) _____ Library will provide an opportunity for children ages ___ to ___ to make cornhusk dolls and to watch experts in ___ (tribe) beadwork and basket-making. Advance registration for the ___ o'clock program is necessary. Call the library at ___ (phone) _____.

The instructors and demonstrators for the program are _____, _____, and _____ (names). (Include further descriptions of the individuals.) A display of their work can be seen at the _____ Library from _____ to _____ (dates).

- Do not assume the reader/listener knows anything about the library, such as its hours, address, or phone number. Include these as appropriate.
- Avoid flowery language and expression of opinions. A news release is supposed to be a fact sheet rather than an editorial.
- For the benefit of media contact people, be sure to include at the very beginning of your release the name and address of your library and the name and telephone number of the person at the library they may contact for further information.
- Do not include a release date or "For Immediate Release." Editors assume a release is ready to use when they receive it.
- Use a short headline that provides essential information.
- If you are including photos with your release, put "with picture" on your release sheet under the library information.
- Remember to send out press releases to *all* local media.
- Sometimes a fact sheet will work as well as a news release or, if you have a flyer that describes the program, attach it to the release.
- Include an invitation for members of the media to cover the program.

Other Strategies

In addition to sending program and exhibit announcements to local newspapers and radio stations, you may want to prepare an article or a series of articles for the paper. Write one long feature reviewing several books, magazines, and/or videocassettes you have added to your collection, or write a series of pieces about different groups of items—for example, craft books, poetry collections, or printed presentations of American Indian legends.

Programs for Children

Storytelling may be your first choice when planning library programs about American Indians for children. The Chapter 3 children's bibliography includes a number of books to use which do present tales and legends in a way that manual compilers and subject experts considered to be sensitive to Indian storytelling tradition. It is best to remember, however, that this tradition always has been and continues to be an oral one. Therefore, programs that include a Wisconsin Indian as guest storyteller will be richer and more authentic than those simply based on the books in your collection.

When guest storytellers are not available, two books in particular can be useful resources for librarians planning activities related to American Indian stories and culture. These are *Keepers of the Animals: Native American Stories and Wildlife Activities for Children* and *Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities*. Both are by Michael Caduto and Joseph Bruchac.

Another option when developing programming for school-aged children is a craft demonstration with instruction. A craftsperson can teach children to do simple beadwork, quillwork, or applique or to make cornhusk dolls, dream catchers, baskets, or drums. Preparation for such programs should include careful consideration of how supplies will be furnished and paid for. In addition, you may want to ask your invited craftsperson if he or she can bring sample items for exhibit on the program day and perhaps for a longer period.

Music and dance performances also can be attractive to children of all ages. When planning for these types of programs, pay special attention to space and equipment requirements of the individual or group you invite to perform and/or provide instruction.

Keep in mind that any type of program planned for children has the potential to be expanded into an event suitable for entire families.

Programming for Adults

Staff at a number of Wisconsin public libraries have used the Let's Talk About It program series developed by the American Library Association (ALA) to add adult programming to the services they offer. LTAI series focus on various topics and involve five scholar-led presentations about five theme-related books participants have read. After each presentation, a discussion leader helps participants exchange ideas and explore their reactions. ALA provides posters, promotional kits, and theme pamphlets to publicize the programs.

"Sovereign Worlds: Native Peoples Reclaim Their Lives and Heritage" is one Let's Talk About It offering. "Sovereign Worlds" participants read and discuss *Custer Died for Your Sins: An Indian Manifesto* by Vine Deloria, Jr., *After Columbus: The Smithsonian Chronicles of the North American Indians* by Herman J. Viola, *Indian Givers: How the Indians of the Americas Transformed the World* by Jack Weatherford, *Love Medicine* by Louise Erdrich, and *The Indian Lawyer* by James Welch.

Applications for grants to underwrite "Sovereign Worlds," or any of the other Let's Talk About It programs, are available from the Wisconsin Humanities Committee, 716 Langdon Street, Madison, WI 53706; (608) 262-0706. Recipients of Humanities Committee grants also receive supplies of ALA publicity materials for their program theme.

Librarians also may request information on Let's Talk About It programs and promotional materials directly from the American Library Association. Contact ALA, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611; (800) 545-2433. Another information source is the 1992 *ALA Graphics Catalog*.

At the time this resource manual went to press, the Wisconsin Humanities Committee had received funding from the National Endowment for the Humanities for a similar project scheduled to run from late 1992 through 1994. "Roots and Seeds: A Reading/Discussion Series on American Indian Literature" was designed to enable ten public libraries in the first year and an additional number in the second year to present a six-session series involving scholars and Native American discussion leaders, field trips to museums, and opportunities to discuss six books. The committee also may offer funding for other kinds of related programming in libraries from time to time. Call the number above for information.

Local Book Discussions

While prepared program series can be very helpful, you may wish to consider or even prefer developing your own book discussion series designed to meet the specific needs of your community. Locally developed programs can be informal gatherings of interested readers, more structured meetings similar to those used in the Let's Talk About It series, or something in between. Use these suggestions for program titles and materials as described, or as springboards for developing your own book discussions on American Indian topics.

Women's Voices in American Indian Life might start with selections from the anthologies *Spider Woman's Granddaughters: Traditional Tales and Contemporary Writing by Native American Women* by Paula Gunn Allen, *A Gathering of Spirit: Writing and Art by North American Indian Women* by Beth Brant, and *That's What She Said: Contemporary Poetry and Fiction by Native American Women* by Rayna Green. Additional readings could then focus on the works of individual poets and novelists such as Diane Glancy, Louise Erdrich, Joy Harjo, Leslie Marmon Silko, and Roberta Hill Whiteman.

Growing Up: American Indian Recollections could introduce fiction such as *The Education of Little Tree* by Forrest Carter and *The Reservation* by Ted Williams. Biographi-

cal works such as *The Names* by N. Scott Momaday, *The Middle Five: Indian Schoolboys of the Omaha Tribe* by Francis LaFlesche, and *Lakota Woman* by Mary Crow Dog also would be appropriate.

American Indian Stereotypes Put to the Test and Put to Rest could give participants the chance to study two or three works of their choice from this list: *The White Man's Indian: Images of the American Indian from Columbus to the Present* by Robert F. Berkhofer, Jr., *Custer Died for Your Sins: An Indian Manifesto* by Vine Deloria, Jr., *Hollywood Indian* by John O'Connor, *Regeneration through Violence: The Mythology of the American Frontier, 1600-1860* by Richard Slotkin, and *Shadows of the Indian: Stereotypes in American Culture* by Raymond W. Stedman.

Video Programs

When planning local programs, also remember that showing a videotape is an effective way to focus a group's attention. Informal discussion can follow, or a speaker can provide additional insights on the film's content. The librarian also can provide a display of related print materials and briefly introduce several of the books included. Use these suggested program titles and ideas as starting points for developing either a single presentation or a series.

Honoring Ojibway History and Culture could feature the video *Enduring Ways of the Lac du Flambeau People*. Related materials to display/introduce might be *The Mishomis Book: The Voice of the Ojibway* and *Generation to Generation* by Edward Benton-Banai and *Night Flying Woman* by Ignatia Broker.

World of the Winnebago Indians could begin with the video *Thunder in the Dells* and move on to the books *Mountain Wolf Woman: Sister of Crashing Thunder* by Nancy O. Lurie and *Autobiography of a Winnebago Indian: Life, Ways, Acculturation, and the Peyote Cult* by Paul Radin.

The Treaty Rights Question might include the videos *Treaties, Truth, and Trust* and *Winds of Change: A Matter of Promises*. Related discussion could be based on the 1991 edition of *A Guide to Understanding Chippewa Treaty Rights* from the Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission and *Chippewa Treaty Rights: The Reserved Rights of Wisconsin's Chippewa Indians in Historical Perspective* by Ronald Satz.

Serving the Visually and Hearing Impaired

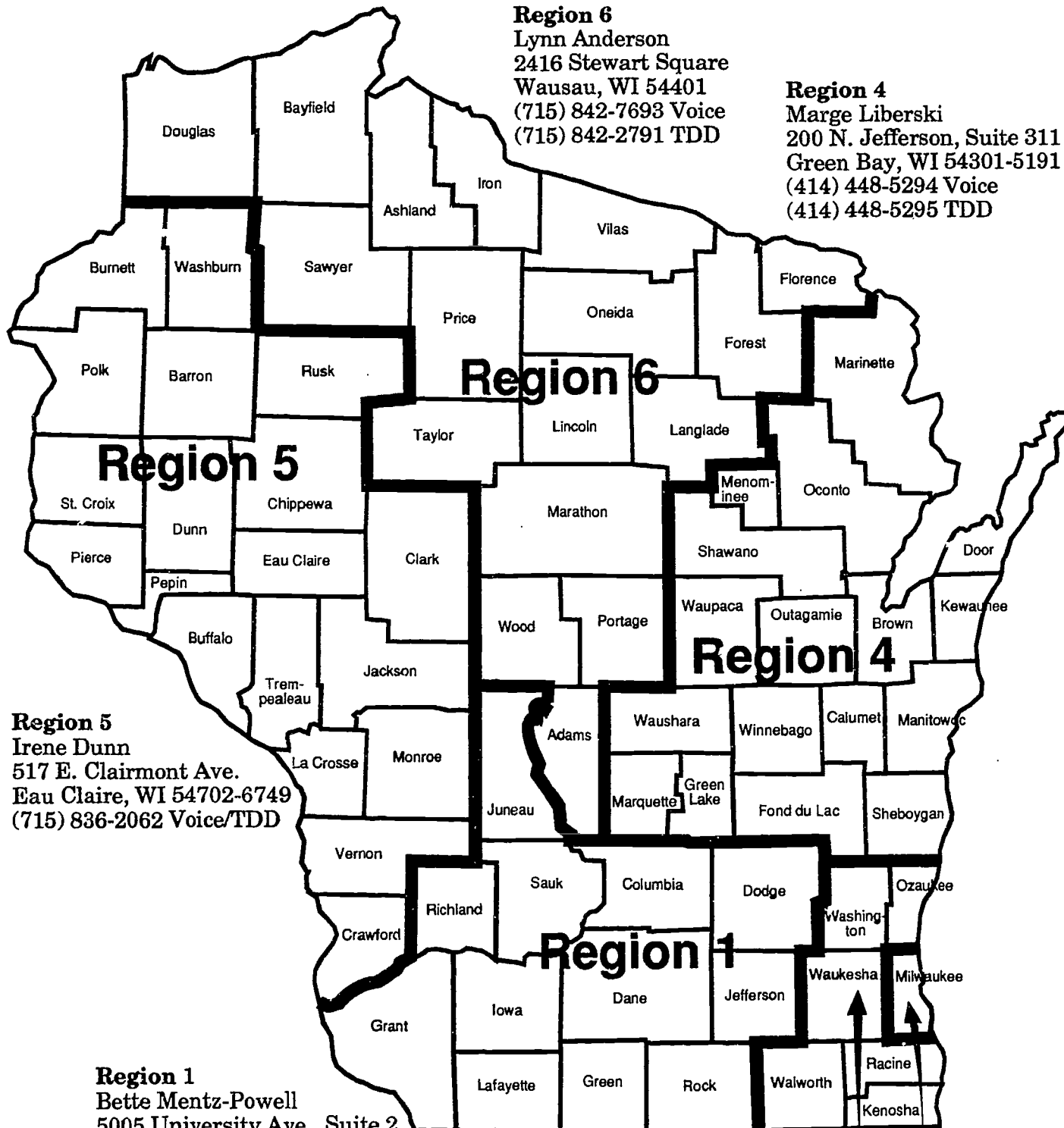
Kespeadooksit: The Story Is Ended is an annotated bibliography of American Indian materials available from the Wisconsin Regional Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. It describes, gives call numbers, and specifies formats—braille, disc, or cassette—for more than 100 books for children and adults, many of which also are listed in Chapter 3 of this manual. Copies of *Kespeadooksit* can be obtained by calling (414) 278-3045 or (800) 242-8822, as can information about and application forms for becoming a registered Regional Library borrower. The forms also are available at Wisconsin public libraries.

The map on the next page identifies the regional coordinators of hearing impaired services for the Wisconsin Division of Vocational Rehabilitation. The person listed for your area can provide information on how to obtain the services of individuals who interpret programs in sign language.

**Division of Vocational Rehabilitation Regional Offices
 Coordinators of Hearing Impaired Services**

Region 6
 Lynn Anderson
 2416 Stewart Square
 Wausau, WI 54401
 (715) 842-7693 Voice
 (715) 842-2791 TDD

Region 4
 Marge Liberski
 200 N. Jefferson, Suite 311
 Green Bay, WI 54301-5191
 (414) 448-5294 Voice
 (414) 448-5295 TDD



Region 5
 Irene Dunn
 517 E. Clairmont Ave.
 Eau Claire, WI 54702-6749
 (715) 836-2062 Voice/TDD

Region 1
 Bette Mentz-Powell
 5005 University Ave., Suite 2
 Madison, WI 53705
 (608) 267-3800 Voice
 (608) 267-4329 TDD

Regions 2 & 3
 Brenda Walker
 SEWCIL
 6222 W. Capitol Dr.
 Milwaukee, WI 53216
 (414) 438-5628 Voice/TDD

Regions 2 & 3

Programming and Information Resources

5

Introduction
Programming Resources
Information Resources



Oneida decorative design

Introduction

This chapter provides information that public librarians and public library system staff can consult when planning programs. The "Programming Resources" section describes and provides addresses and telephone numbers for a selection of people and groups that can share specialized knowledge. Call on them as you organize activities such as system-sponsored materials evaluation workshops or adult book discussions and children's story hours in your community. Some of those listed are of recognized, national stature and could be suitable guest speakers at major events.

The second, "Information Resources," section provides an address and telephone number for each Indian tribe in Wisconsin and lists tribal and other Wisconsin museums that have major American Indian collections. It also offers information on a number of university campus programs and organizations. Make use of these resources in various ways as you develop programs, exhibits, and services.

All information included was current as of November 1991.

Programming Resources

Listings in this section are based largely on information received from the Wisconsin Humanities Committee, the Wisconsin Indian Education Association, and the American Indian History and Culture Program of the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction. However, inclusion in this manual does not constitute an endorsement or promotion of any individual or group listed.

Additional presenters may be discovered by contacting some of the institutions and organizations listed in the "Information Resources" section of this chapter and by becoming acquainted with the American Indians in and near your community.

Each entry includes the presenter's name, tribal affiliation where applicable, and a brief description of topics the presenter is prepared to cover. When you contact a group or person on the list, remember the necessity of arranging dates well in advance, of identifying the audience involved in your proposed program, and of defining the length and content of the presentation. Thoroughly discuss all points such as space and equipment needs, fees, and reimbursement for travel, meals, and lodging.

American Indian Center (all Wisconsin tribes)

Address 3415 East Pierce, Milwaukee, WI 53215

Telephone (414) 384-8208 or 278-6800

Presentations *For children.* Indian culture, history, dance, singing, craft demonstrations.

For adults. Same as for children. Approximately ten speakers available to talk on a range of subjects. Dance and singing groups available.

For library personnel. Curriculum person is available. History, book evaluations, craft demonstrations.

Requirements *Space.* Needs vary depending on the program to be given.

Equipment. Microphone

Fee. Negotiable

Travel range Varies

Delores Bainbridge (Ojibway-Red Cliff Band of Lake Superior Chippewa)

- Address 303 Third Avenue East, Ashland, WI 54806
Telephone (715) 682-3762
- Presentations *For children.* Storytelling, American Indian folklore and legends, and Chippewa language instruction programs are offered.
For adults. Storytelling and American Indian folklore and legends programs are available. "Native American Herbology" is a presentation about various plants and wildflowers used for food and medicinal purposes; it includes myths and legends.
For library personnel. Ojibway history, language, folklore, legend, and herbology programs are available.
- Requirements *Equipment.* Table for displays
Fee. \$125 plus mileage and lodging beyond 150 miles from Ashland; negotiable
- Travel range Wisconsin

Kimberly M. Blaeser (Ojibway-White Earth Reservation)

- Address Department of English and Comparative Literature, P. O. Box 413, 562 Curtin Hall, University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, Milwaukee, WI 53201 (*work*)
37W345 Big Timber Road, Elgin, IL 60123 (*home*)
- Telephone (414) 229-5043; leave messages at (414) 229-4511 (*work*)
or (708) 697-6154 (*home*)

- Presentations *For children.* "General Introduction to the American Indian in History and in the Present" is a question-and-answer program, with handout, that emphasizes the destruction of myths. A few Ojibway words are taught, and the program closes with a trickster story. A display of photos, art and craft items, and materials illustrating traditional activities such as ricing and spearing can be included.

For "Nature in the Stories and Poems of the Native American," three to five short works and some props are used to support a discussion of the American Indian's understanding of nature. The audience is encouraged to participate in the discussion in order to get an idea of how Indian ideas still apply today.

For adults. The topical emphasis of "Readings of Original Works of Poetry and Prose" can vary. Most works read deal with connections between the present and the past, reactions to current social issues, personal experiences and remembrances, and encounters in and ideas about nature and natural history.

"Specific Aspects or Works of Native American Literature" can deal with topics such as, but not limited to, the women's voice in American Indian literature, biography and autobiography, the trickster figure, spirituality in the American Indian novel, the place of nature in an American Indian world view, images of time in a tribal literature, Haiku and Ojibway dream songs, the works of Gerald Vizenor, *The Way to Rainy Mountain*, and American Indian literature as writing in the oral tradition. Any of these subjects could be linked to specific preparatory reading(s) by the audience.

Blaeser also will lead group discussions about specific works. She offers introductory background material, places a work in American Indian tradition, provides some interpretation, and raises questions. Group discussion is then used to focus on questions she has raised and the questions and comments of the audience.

For library personnel. "Specific Aspects or Genres of Native American Literature" can focus on topics such as, but not limited to, autobiographies, novels, short fiction, poetry, mixed genre works, nature writing, the trickster figure, and women's voices. The presentation can include introductory remarks about distinguishing features of the genre with examples from specific texts, an overview of the development of the genre highlighting the most notable works, and a bibliography of suggested titles.

- Requirements** *Space.* Appropriate space for interaction with audience
Fee. Negotiable; will vary based upon length and extent of presentation and upon distance traveled. Lodging and meal expenses must be reimbursed when an overnight stay is required.
- Travel range** Unlimited

Joseph Bruchac (Abenaki)

Address P. O. Box 308, Greenfield Center, NY 12833

Telephone (518) 584-1728

Presentations *For children.* Various storytelling programs are available. They draw on the traditional tales of the peoples of the Eastern Woodlands and especially on those of the Iroquois and Abenaki.
For adults. Storytelling programs similar to those for children can be presented, as well as lectures on storytelling, contemporary native writing, and the relationships between traditional native storytelling and other teachings and ideas of ecological balance and respect for the Earth.
For library personnel. Bruchac can present "Storytelling and the Sacred: The Proper Uses of Native Stories" and "Contemporary Native Writing."

- Requirements** *Space.* Appropriate to audience size
Fee. \$600 minimum plus expenses; negotiable depending on lecture tour itinerary
- Travel range** Varies; often on lecture tours

Alan J. Caldwell (Menominee-Ojibway)

Address 3701 Simonis Street, Stevens Point, WI 54481

Telephone (715) 346-3337 or 346-4017 (*work*), 344-0901 (*home*)

Presentations *For children.* "American Indian Dance: The Celebration Called the Powwow" is a workshop utilizing a traditional Menominee/Ojibway dance outfit to explain the culture, history, and spiritual background of American Indian Dance. "American Indian Arts and Crafts" involves a display of American Indian/Great Lakes region traditional craft items and accompanying discussion of the background of each. Also available is "The Talking Circle: Native American Spirituality and Youth at Risk."

For adults. "History and Culture of the Menominee Indian Tribe" is a workshop presentation on the historical and cultural background of the Menominee Indian tribe, one of the original tribes of Wisconsin. It covers the Menominee creation story; tribal interaction with the French, the English, and Americans; the treaty period; forestry and logging; termination and restoration; and contemporary events.

"Wisconsin Indian History and Culture" is a workshop presentation on the historical, cultural, and geographical background of the American Indian presence in Wisconsin and the Great Lakes region. Included is an examination of contemporary events in Wisconsin tribal communities.

"The Columbus Quincentenary: Reconciliation Not Celebration" provides an American Indian response to the 500th anniversary of Christopher Columbus's voyage to the "New World."

"History of American Indian Education" offers a historical look at governmental and societal policy on the education of the original inhabitants of North America and the impact of that policy upon their cultures and lives.

"Chippewa Treaty Rights: An Historical Background" is a presentation on the historical development of treaty rights making and the impact of that development upon the Lake Superior Ojibway and present-day Wisconsin citizenry.

For library personnel. "Resources on the American Indian" is a workshop on identification and acquisition of unbiased print and nonprint resources. "Evaluating Resources for Bias and Stereotyping: The American Indian," presented jointly with Cathy Caldwell, is a workshop on evaluating books and other resources, with emphasis on literature for young adults. "Multicultural Resources for Young Adults: Evaluating for Bias and Stereotyping" is similar to the above, but expanded to a multicultural focus.

- Requirements** *Equipment.* VCR with monitor, overhead projector, sound system for large audience
Fee. Negotiable depending on distance, audience, community, and number of presentations
- Travel range** Statewide

Cathy Jo Caldwell (Stockbridge-Munsee Mahican)

Address 3701 Simonis Street, Stevens Point, WI 54481

Telephone (715) 346-4689 (*work*), 344-0901 (*home*)

Presentations *For children.* Programs can involve storytelling; showing beadwork, a dance outfit, and family heirlooms; teaching arts and crafts such as beadwork or the making of dreamcatchers; discussion of basic stereotypes by answering audience questions; cultural exchange and sharing traditional aspects of Caldwell's American Indian background.
For adults. "Addressing Stereotypes and Misconceptions," "Use of Literature in the Classroom and Checklists for Bias," and "Issues in Native American Indian Education" are the programs available.

For library personnel. Programs available are similar to those offered for adults. Presentations that actually engage the audience are preferred. Hands-on, participatory programs can be tailored even for large groups. See also Alan Caldwell entry.

Requirements *Equipment.* Overhead projector, VCR set-up, microphone
Fee. Negotiable

Travel range Negotiable

Brenda Child (Ojibway-Red Lake Band)

Address Department of History, Holton Hall, University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee,
Milwaukee, WI 53201

Telephone (414) 332-8177

Presentations *For adults and for library personnel.* Chippewa tribal history and history
of American Indian education programs

Requirements *Space.* Appropriate to audience size
Equipment. Slide projector
Fee. Negotiable

Travel range Milwaukee/Madison area

Jack Frisch

Address 568 Edgewood Drive, Green Bay, WI 54302

Telephone (414) 468-4225 or leave message at (414) 465-2348

Presentations *For library personnel.* Evaluation and suggestions regarding print and
audiovisual materials, especially video programs, about American Indians

Requirements *Space.* Appropriate to audience size
Equipment. VCR and monitor, film projector
Fee. Negotiable

Travel range Varies

Full Circle/Dorothy W. Davids (Stockbridge-Munsee) and Ruth Gudinas

Address N4336 Big Lake Road, Gresham, WI 54128

Telephone (715) 787-4427

Presentations *For library personnel.* Workshops are offered on evaluation of print and
nonprint materials for multicultural content, evaluation of materials
about American Indians for stereotypes and other forms of bias, adding
accurate and authentic multicultural or specifically American Indian
selections to a library collection, and Stockbridge-Munsee history.

Requirements *Equipment.* Tables and chairs or movable desks for audience, tables to
display materials, chalkboard helpful
Fee. Negotiable

Travel range Wisconsin

Judith Elaine Hankes (Ojibway)

Address 1910 University Avenue, Apt. B, Madison, WI 53705
Telephone (608) 233-0535
Presentations *For children and adults.* Instruction in the making of dream webs is offered for middle school and older students. Also available are programs with an ecology focus (harmony and the Earth), programs about circular poetry, and programs about working with water color for illustration.
Requirements *Space.* Appropriate for audience size and program activity
Fee. Negotiable
Travel range Negotiable

Gerald F. Hawpetoss (Menominee)

Address 3229 West Highland Boulevard, Milwaukee, WI 53208
Telephone (414) 345-3060 (*work*), 342-9392 (*home*), or leave message at (414) 645-6888 or (800) 755-6171
Presentations *For children.* Dressed in traditional attire, Hawpetoss explains the meaning of the eagle and tells the story of the thunder bird. The moccasin game and traditional dances with group participation also are offered.
For adults. Hawpetoss offers instruction in making soft sole, hard sole, one-piece, and other moccasins and in varied beading techniques such as those for creating daisy chains and rosettes, ribbon work, and flat and raised patterns.
For library personnel. Available programs explore the material culture and ethnomusicology of the Great Lakes regional tribes.
Requirements *Space.* Appropriate to audience size and program content
Equipment. Tape recorder
Fee. Negotiable
Travel range Negotiable
Availability Weekends only unless arrangements are made well in advance

Gary Henschel

Address N8661 Holstein Road, Elkhart Lake, WI 53020
Telephone (414) 876-3193
Presentations *For children and adults.* Henschel is the curator-owner of Henschel's Museum of Indian History, where archaeological evidenc. of 10,000 years of human occupation in the area is displayed. He offers slide programs on cultures and customs and on the archaeologic activity on the family farm. A photo display about the dig and a display and demonstration of tools and artifacts are available.
For library personnel. Programs are similar to those offered for adults and children but also include artifact displays.
Requirements *Space.* Appropriate to audience size and program content
Fee. \$75 within a 75-mile radius of Elkhart Lake, \$75 plus time and mileage beyond a 75-mile radius
Travel range Negotiable

Nick Hockings (Ojibway)

- Address** P. O. Box 866, Lac du Flambeau, WI 54538
Telephone (715) 588-3560
- Presentations** *For children.* Programs can include storytelling, display and explanation of artifacts, information on the significance of drums and eagle feathers, discussion of stereotypes, and dance involving group participation.
For adults and library personnel. In addition to topics covered in programs for children and adults, programs for library staff can focus on treaty issues from the viewpoint of a spear fisher, explanation of the pipe and medicine wheel, and explanation of a traditional dance outfit.
- Requirements** *Space.* Large enough for dancing
Time. Presentations are usually one and a half hours long, but this can be adjusted.
Fee. Negotiable; mileage and overnight lodging are requested where necessary
- Travel range** Negotiable

Douglas W. Irwin (Cherokee/Quapaw)

- Address** 4906 North Elkhart Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53217
Telephone (414) 332-1769 or 781-6013
- Presentations** *For children.* Instruction offered in drum-making techniques and discussion of the meaning and use of drums in ceremony and daily life.
For adults. Programs on American Indian spirituality and ethnobotany are available.
- Requirements** *Space.* Appropriate for audience size and program content
Fee. \$25 to \$50
- Travel range** 60-mile radius of Milwaukee

Estella Lauter

- Address** American Indian Studies, University of Wisconsin-Green Bay, TH 331, Green Bay, WI 54311-7001 (*work*)
224 North Park, Appleton, WI 54911 (*home*)
Telephone (414) 465-2597 (*work*) or (414) 739-7837 (*home*)
- Presentations** *For adults.* Programs are available on the relationships between myth/oral tradition and literature in Louise Erdrich's survival epic *Love Medicine*; Leslie Marmon Silko's *Ceremony*, which deals with revising traditions; N. Scott Momaday's *Way to Rainy Mountain*, about recovering the stories; and Ignatia Broker's *Night Flying Woman*, about women as creative agents.
For library personnel. Programs on interpreting stories are available.
- Requirements** *Space.* Appropriate for audience
Fee. Approximately \$100 plus expenses
- Travel range** 200-mile radius of Appleton

Patty Loew (Ojibway-Bad River)

- Address 5727 Tokay Boulevard, c/o WKOW Television, Madison, WI 53719
Telephone (608) 274-1234 or leave message at 273-2727
- Presentations *For children.* Programs focusing on American Indian history, storytelling, television news, and book discussions are available. A videotape lecture on Wisconsin Indians can be shown.
For adults. Programs focusing on Ojibway treaty rights, Ojibway history, news coverage of Indian issues, and book discussions are available. A videotape lecture on treaty rights can be shown.
For library personnel. The programs for adults can be presented for library staff; Loew also can present information on and/or participate in evaluation of print and audiovisual materials.
- Requirements *Equipment.* VHS videocassette recorder and monitor
Fee. Negotiable; all honoraria go to the Bad River Indian Scholarship Fund.
- Travel range 100-mile radius of Madison

Herman Logan (Winnebago-Nebraska)

- Address 3415 West Pierce, Milwaukee, WI 53215
Telephone (414) 747-9110 (*work*), 384-8208 (*home*)
- Presentations *For children and adults.* Cultural programs on American Indian crafts, history, religion, singing, and dance are available. Dance performances include one to 15 dancers in various costumes; singing performances include one to five singers.
For library personnel. Craft demonstrations are available.
- Requirements *Space.* Appropriate to program content
Equipment. Microphone for large groups
Fee. Negotiable
- Travel range Southern Wisconsin

Patricia Logan (Winnebago)

- Address 3415 West Pierce, Milwaukee, WI 53215
Telephone (414) 278-6800 (*work*), 384-8208 (*home*)
- Presentations *For children and adults.* Programs explore American Indian history, culture, contemporary issues, dance, and crafts.
For library personnel. Programs offer information on Wisconsin tribes, tribal migrations, treaties, environment, tribal and social structure, and education.
- Requirements *Space.* Appropriate to program content
Equipment. Microphone and chalk board
Fee. Negotiable
- Travel range Southeast Wisconsin

Lance Long (Winnebago)

- Address Route 1, Box 67, Osseo, WI 54758
Telephone (715) 597-3539 or leave message at 284-4301
- Presentations *For children.* Programs available for elementary- and secondary-school-aged children are "Winnebago Indian History," "Winnebago Indian Culture," "Social Structure of the Winnebago: Kinship System," "Song and Dance of the Winnebago," and "Traditional Attire."
For adults. The same programs are available for adults. Long also will participate in book discussion groups.
For library personnel. Long will participate in book discussion groups, help with evaluation of print and audiovisual materials relating to Winnebago history and culture, and provide information on tribal history.
- Requirements *Space.* Appropriate to audience size
Equipment. Tape cassette player and microphone
Fee. Negotiable
- Travel range Wisconsin

Milwaukee Indian Education Committee, Inc.

- Address P. O. Box 690, Milwaukee, WI 53201
Telephone Diane Amour, (414) 229-5880 (*work*), or Donna Beckstrom, (414) 482-0504 (*home*)
- Presentations *For adults and library personnel.* Programs can be presented on various education-related topics; committee members also will provide book evaluations.
- Requirements *Space.* Appropriate for audience size
Fee. \$25; negotiable
- Travel range Negotiable

Richard A. Monette (Turtle Mountain Band Ojibway/Cree/Metis)

- Address Law School, 975 Bascom Mall, University of Wisconsin-Madison, Madison, WI 53706
Telephone (608) 263-7409 or 262-2240
- Presentations *For library personnel.* Integrating native concepts of tribalism, sovereignty, and rights into American thought, history, and education
- Requirements *Space.* Appropriate for audience size
Fee. Negotiable
- Travel range Negotiable

Fred Muscavitch (Oneida)

- Address 3223 West Highland Boulevard, Milwaukee, WI 53208
Telephone (414) 344-6199 or 384-9900
- Presentations *For children.* Programs available include information about Wisconsin tribes, Oneida history, and comparison of the aboriginal United States to Europe.

For adults and library personnel. The same programs can be tailored for adults and library staff, and programs about stereotypes and misconceptions in multicultural education are available as well.

- Requirements** *Space.* Appropriate to audience size
Equipment. Overhead projector
Fee. Negotiable
- Travel range** Greater Milwaukee area, Madison area possible

Ida Nemeč (Ojibway-Red Cliff Band of Lake Superior Chippewa)

- Address** P. O. Box 99, Sayner, WI 54560
Telephone (715) 542-3127 or leave message at 542-2020
- Presentations** *For children.* Geared for children ages five through 13, programs on American Indian folklore and legends use puppets, flannel board, and books and can include an introduction to the Ojibway language.
For adults and library personnel. Programs on American Indian folklore and legends are available.
- Requirements** *Equipment.* Table for displays, chair
Fee. \$75 plus mileage and lodging if beyond 150-mile radius of Sayner; negotiable
- Travel range** Wisconsin

NEWACE Social Action Theatre/Northeast Wisconsin Alliance for Continuing Education

- Address** Marsha Rossiter or Cyndy Jennings, Division of Continuing Education and Extension, University of Wisconsin-Oshkosh, 800 Algoma Boulevard, Oshkosh, WI 54901-8623
- Telephone** (414) 424-1352
- Presentations** *For adults and library personnel.* "Treaty Rights" is one of six educational dramas NEWACE Social Action Theatre provides to heighten sensitivity to issues of cultural diversity. It is set in a coffee shop run by a white woman and focuses on a confrontation between Tom, a white sports fisherman who is angry about Chippewa spearfishing, and Keith, a Menominee Indian. The five- to ten-minute dramatization is followed by dialogue between the audience and the characters, each of whom is played by a member of the appropriate racial group, and who remains "in character" for the dialogue. Other dramas involve attitudes towards Hmong immigrants, African Americans, Hispanics, and other ethnic groups.
- Requirements** *Space.* Any meeting room appropriate to audience size is adequate
Fee. In northeastern Wisconsin: \$125/one dramatization, \$200/two, \$275/three; beyond northeastern Wisconsin: \$150 plus travel expenses/one dramatization, \$250 plus travel expenses/two, \$350 plus travel expenses/three

Dr. Karen NoLand (Delaware/Mohawk)

Address 253 Palm Park Circle, #101, Longwood, FL 32779
Telephone (407) 862-7369
Presentations *For adults and library personnel.* Programs are available on American Indian novels, bias and stereotypes in books and the media, American Indian education, American Indian leaders, and ethnobotany.
Requirements *Equipment.* Slide projector and screen, podium, and table
Fee. Negotiable
Travel range Unlimited

Clayton Russell

Address Sigurd Olson Environmental Institute, Northland College,
Ashland, WI 54806-3999
Telephone (715) 682-1419 or leave message at 682-1223
Presentations *For library personnel.* "Inspiring a Land Ethic: Examples from Native North America," "Influence of American Indian Oral tradition on Contemporary Environmental Education," and "How to Organize a Workshop Bringing non-Indians Together with Regional American Indian People."
Requirements *Equipment.* Tape player, slide projector
Fee. Negotiable
Travel range Varies

H. James St. Arnold (Ojibway)

Address P. O. Box 9, Odana, WI 54861
Telephone (715) 682-6224 or leave message at 682-6619
Presentations *For adults.* Programs are available on treaty rights and tribal resource management programs.
Requirements *Equipment.* VCR, overhead projector
Fee. Negotiable; mileage and expenses
Travel range Wisconsin

Ernie St. Germaine (Ojibway-Lac du Flambeau)

Address Route 1, Box 1, Exeland, WI 54835
Telephone (715) 943-2940 or leave message at 588-3371
Presentations *For children.* Storytelling programs present Winaboozho legends.
For adults and library personnel. Programs on treaties, culture, and history are offered, as well as others on self esteem and sensitivity training.
Requirements *Space.* Appropriate to audience size
Fee. \$300 per day
Travel range Unlimited

Rick St. Germaine (Lac Courte Oreilles Ojibway)

Address Route 5, Box 5234, Hayward, WI 54843
Telephone (715) 634-3119
Presentations *For adults.* Program topics include Chippewa treaty rights, Wisconsin Indian history, and Indian curriculum resources.
Requirements *Equipment.* Overhead projector
Fee. \$200 to \$250
Travel range 150-mile radius of Eau Claire

Robert J. Salzer

Address Anthropology Department, Beloit College, 700 College, Beloit, WI 53511
Telephone (608) 363-2616 (*work*) or 362-8812 (*home*)
Presentations *For children and adults.* Programs on archaeology, rock art, and American Indian legends can be given.
Requirements *Equipment.* Carousel slide projector, room that can be darkened
Fee. Negotiable
Travel range Negotiable

Ronald N. Satz

Address History Department, University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire,
Eau Claire, WI 54701-4114
Telephone (714) 836-2721
Presentations *For children and adults.* Satz provides background on Wisconsin Indian history and treaty rights including discussion of his recent book *Chippewa Treaty Rights: The Reserved Rights of Wisconsin's Chippewa Indians in Historical Perspective.*
For library personnel. The treaty rights program is available, as well as evaluation discussions about print and audiovisual materials focused on American Indian history and culture.
Requirements *Equipment.* Overhead projector
Fee. Negotiable
Travel range Negotiable

Gordon L. Thunder (Winnebago)

Address 611 North Front Street, Box 93, Fairchild, WI 54741
Telephone (715) 334-2900
Presentations *For children.* Program topics can include but are not limited to tribal history, traditional/cultural customs, arts/crafts, singing/dancing, treaties, and government. Topic and length of program will be designed for audience age range and library needs.
For adults and library personnel. Programs on similar topics are available with added discussions of audiovisual and print materials.

Requirements *Equipment.* VCR and monitor
Fee. Negotiable
Travel range Unlimited

Dr. Thomas Vennum, Jr.

Address Office of Folklife Programs, Smithsonian Institution, 2600 L'Enfant Plaza,
Washington, DC 20560
Telephone (202) 287-3448 or leave message at 547-2920
Presentations *For adults and library personnel.* Ojibway music and Ojibway rice
harvesting technology and history are specialties.
Requirements *Equipment.* Microphone, slide projector and screen, audiocassette player
Fee. Travel and per diem only, if done on Smithsonian time
Travel range Flexible

Bill Volkert

Address Department of Natural Resources, 1210 North Palmatory Street,
Horicon, WI 53032
Telephone (414) 485-3018
Presentations *For children.* "Wisconsin Indian History"
For adults and library personnel. "Prehistoric Indian Cultures," "The
Mound Builders," and "Horicon's Indian History"
Requirements *Equipment.* Screen (will provide own slide projector)
Fee. Negotiable
Travel range 25-mile radius of Horicon

The Right Reverend William C. Wantland (Seminole Nation of Oklahoma)

Address 510 South Farwell, Eau Claire, WI 54701
Telephone (715) 835-3331
Presentations *For adults and library personnel.* Programs are offered on cultural
understanding, religious freedom issues, the legal status of Indian govern-
ments, and treaty issues.
Requirements *Space.* Appropriate for audience size
Fee. Negotiable
Travel range Negotiable

Roberta Hill Whiteman (Oneida of Wisconsin)

Address 1296 Fifield Place, St. Paul, MN 55108
Telephone (612) 646-4751
Presentations *For children.* Whiteman will read her own works and those of other
American Indian writers, focusing primarily on pieces reflecting an en-
gagement with the natural world.
For adults. Programs feature material similar to that used with children,
but sharing is broadened to draw upon adult experiences. Participating in

book discussion groups and providing background on Indian history and literature also are program possibilities.

For library personnel. Whiteman is a poet, fiction writer, and scholar who can provide lectures on American Indian literature and culture and on issues in multicultural education and cultural diversity.

- Requirements *Space.* Appropriate to audience
Equipment. Slide projector, screen, and audiocassette player needed for some programs
Fee. Negotiable
- Travel range Negotiable

Janet G. Wilson (Canadian Cree)

- Address 211 West Fifth Street, Shawano, WI 54166
Telephone (715) 526-5389
- Presentations *For adults and library personnel.* Reviews of new books on American Indian topics can be provided.
- Requirements *Fee.* Negotiable
- Travel range Shawano only

David R. Wrone

- Address History Department, University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point,
Stevens Point, WI 54481
Telephone (715) 346-2334 or 346-4496
- Presentations *For adults and library personnel.* Wrone offers "General History of Wisconsin Tribes," "History of Wisconsin Tribes: A Bibliographic Overview of Books and Literature Available," "Art and History: The Importance of the Traditional Arts for Understanding Wisconsin Tribal History and Culture," "Twenty Best Books on United States Indian History," and "Menominee Clans." Programs on the history of specific tribes and on books related to specific issues also are available.
- Requirements *Space.* Appropriate to audience size
Fee. Negotiable
- Travel range Approximately two hours' travel time from Stevens Point

Martin Zanger

- Address Wisconsin Humanities Committee, 716 Langdon Street,
Madison, WI 53706
Telephone (608) 262-0706 or 263-7970
- Presentations *For adults.* Two slide talks are offered, "Winnebago-White Relations in the Treaty-making Period" and "Winnebago Photo-Archive Project."
- Requirements *Equipment.* Slide projector with remote extension
Fee. Negotiable
- Travel range Statewide

James E. Zorn

Address Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission, P. O. Box 9,
Odana, WI 54861

Telephone (715) 682-6619

Presentations *For children, adults, and library personnel.* "General Indian Law,"
"Chippewa Treaty Rights/Voigt Litigation," "Tribal Management of Natural
Resources," and "Tribal Government and Tribal Sovereignty"

Requirements *Space.* Appropriate to audience size
Equipment. Slide projector or overhead projector
Fee. Travel expenses only

Travel range Negotiable

Information Resources

The compilers of this manual have limited the contents of this section to information on resources located in Wisconsin.

Tribal Offices

Menominee

Menominee Tribal Education Office
Keshena, WI 54135
(715) 799-5118

Ojibway (Chippewa)

Bad River Band Education Department
P. O. Box 39
Odanah, WI 54861
(715) 682-7145

Lac Courte Oreilles Tribal Center
Route 2, Box 2700
Hayward, WI 54843
(715) 634-8934

Lac du Flambeau Tribal Center
P. O. Box 67
Lac du Flambeau, WI 54538
(715) 588-3503

Mole Lake Band
Sokaogon Chippewa Tribal Center
Route 1, Box 625
Crandon, WI 54520
(715) 478-2604

Red Cliff Tribal Administration Center
P. O. Box 529
Bayfield, WI 54814
(715) 779-5804

St. Croix Tribal Council
24663 Angeline Road
Webster, WI 54393
(715) 349-2195

Oneida

Oneida Tribal Offices
P. O. Box 365
Oneida, WI 54115
(414) 869-1260

Potawatomi

Forest County Potawatomi Education Office
P. O. Box 346
Crandon, WI 54520
(715) 478-2868

Stockbridge-Munsee

Stockbridge-Munsee Tribal Office
Route 1
Bowler, WI 54416
(715) 793-4111

Wisconsin Winnebago

Wisconsin Winnebago Tribal Office
P. O. Box 311
113 West Milwaukee
Tomah, WI 54660
(608) 372-4147

Inter-Tribal and Related Organizations

American Indian Language and Culture Education Board, P. O. Box 7841, Madison, WI 53707-7841; (608) 267-9232

The board comprises 13 members who are appointed to four-year terms by the governor upon recommendation of Wisconsin Indian tribes, bands, and organizations. The board advises the state superintendent of public instruction, the Board of Regents of the University of Wisconsin System, the Higher Educational Aids Board, and the Board of Vocational, Technical and Adult Education on all matters related to the education of American Indians. It is attached to the Department of Public Instruction for purposes of program coordination and management.

Great Lakes Inter-Tribal Council, Inc. (GLITC), P. O. Box 9, Lac du Flambeau, WI 54538; (715) 588-3324

The council comprises representatives of all the recognized tribes in Wisconsin. The nonprofit organization was founded in 1965 to provide a mechanism through which member tribes can work toward self-sufficiency. Some of the subjects it focuses on are economic planning, environmental awareness, education, housing, and social concerns.

Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission (GLIFWC), P. O. Box 9, Odanah, WI 54806; (715) 682-6619. Publishes newsletter *Masinaigan*, described in Chapter 3. Write for a complete list of other publications and for speakers bureau information. The commission represents 13 Ojibway groups in Wisconsin, Minnesota, and Michigan. Its purposes are

- to assist member tribes to conserve and manage fish, wildlife, and other natural resources throughout the Great Lakes region, thereby ensuring access to traditional pursuits of the Chippewa people;
- to facilitate the development of institutions of tribal self-government so as to ensure the continued sovereignty of its member tribes in the regulation and management of natural resources; and
- to extend the mission to ecosystem protection, recognizing that fish, wildlife, and wild plants cannot long survive in abundance in an environment that has been degraded.

Tribal Museums

Lac du Flambeau Chippewa Museum
and Cultural Center
P. O. Box 67
(Downtown Highway 47)
Lac du Flambeau, WI 54538
(715) 533-3333

Oneida Nation Museum
866 EE Road
DePere, WI 54115
(414) 869-2768

Stockbridge-Munsee Historic Library
and Museum
Box 300
Route 1 Mohheconnuck Road
Bowler, WI 54416
(715) 793-4270

Winnebago Public Indian Museum
P. O. Box 441
Wisconsin Dells, WI 53965
(608) 254-2268

Other Museums

Chippewa Valley Museum
P. O. Box 1204
Carson Park Drive
Eau Claire, WI 54703
(715) 834-7871

Logan Museum of Anthropology
Beloit College Campus
Beloit, WI 53511
(608) 363-2305

Milwaukee Public Museum
800 West Wells
Milwaukee, WI 53233
(414) 278-2702

Neville Public Museum
210 Museum Place
Green Bay, WI 54303-2780
(414) 448-4460

State Historical Museum
30 North Carroll Street
Madison, WI 53703
(608) 264-6555

Educational Institutions

Indian Community School of
Milwaukee, Inc.
3134 West State Street
Milwaukee, WI 53208
(414) 345-3060

American Indian Student Association
Marquette University
1442 West Wisconsin Avenue, Room 317
Milwaukee, WI 53233
(414) 288-6769

American Indian Office
Milwaukee Area Technical College
700 West State Street
Milwaukee, WI 53233
(414) 278-6800

American Indian Program
Mount Senario College
Ladysmith, WI 54848
(715) 532-5522, ext. 272

Native American Study Center
Nicolet College and Technical Institute
P. O. Box 518
Rhineland, WI 54501
(715) 356-4434

Native American Studies Program
Northland College
Ashland, WI 54806
(715) 682-4531

American Indian Program Coordinator
American Ethnic Coordinating Office
L2044 University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire
Eau Claire, WI 54701
(715) 836-3743

American Indian Program
Humanistic Studies Department
2420 Nicolet Drive
University of Wisconsin-Green Bay
Green Bay, WI 54311-7001
(414) 465-2348

Minority Affairs Office
223 Main Hall
University of Wisconsin-La Crosse
La Crosse, WI 54601
(608) 785-8225

American Indian Studies Program
1188 Educational Sciences Building
1025 West Johnson Street
University of Wisconsin-Madison
Madison, WI 53706
(608) 263-5501, 263-3106

American Indian Studies Program
Holton Hall
University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee
Milwaukee, WI 53201
(414) 229-6686

American Indian Student Organization
c/o Multi-Cultural Educational Center
751 Algoma Boulevard
University of Wisconsin-Oshkosh
Oshkosh, WI 54901
(414) 424-1246

Native American Student Council
c/o Office of Minority Affairs
109 Hawthorne Hall
University of Wisconsin-River Falls
River Falls, WI 54022
(715) 425-3842

Native American Center
206 Student Services Center
University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point
Stevens Point, WI 54481
(715) 346-3576

Spirits (American Indian
Student Organization)
206 Bowman Hall
University of Wisconsin-Stout
Menomonie, WI 54751
(715) 232-2995

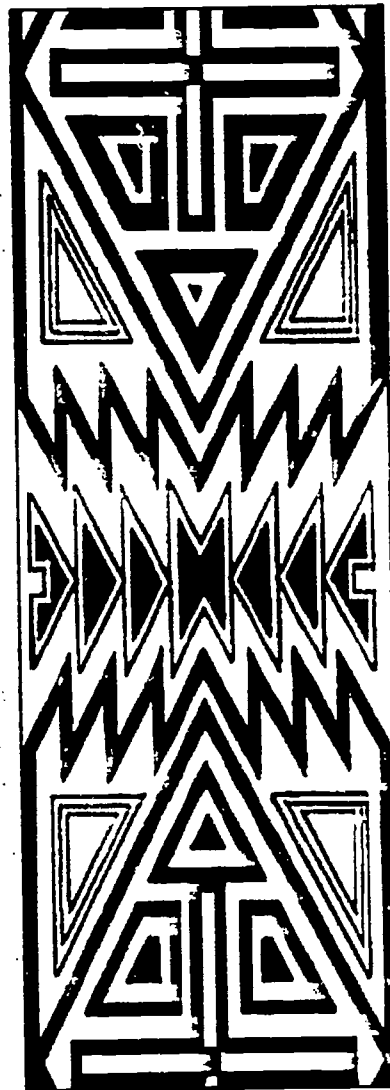
American Indian Studies Center
Sunquist Hall, 1800 Grand Avenue
University of Wisconsin-Superior
Superior, WI 54880
(715) 394-8349

Multicultural Center
University of Wisconsin-Whitewater
Whitewater, WI 53190
(414) 472-4992

Clip Art

6

Introduction
Art to Use



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Introduction

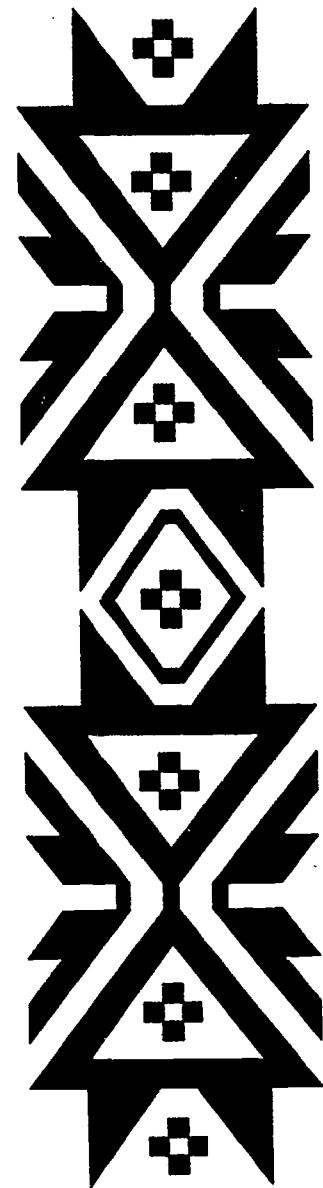
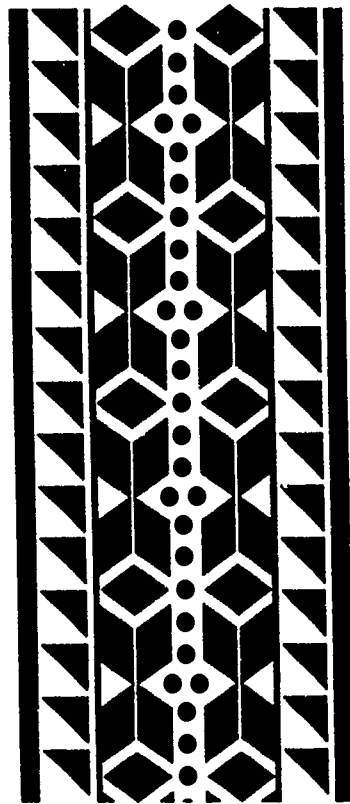
The designs shown in this chapter reflect the decorative traditions of five Wisconsin Indian tribes. They are copyright free, and you may use them as you create bookmarks, posters, and bulletin boards. Materials you develop can help to promote American Indian materials and programs at your library.

Art to Use

Consider providing a credit line—for example, "Pattern taken from Menominee Indian beadwork"—for each piece of clip art you use on a promotional piece. Doing so is one way to recognize tribal diversity. Such credit lines also become yet another device for conveying information about Wisconsin Indian tribes.

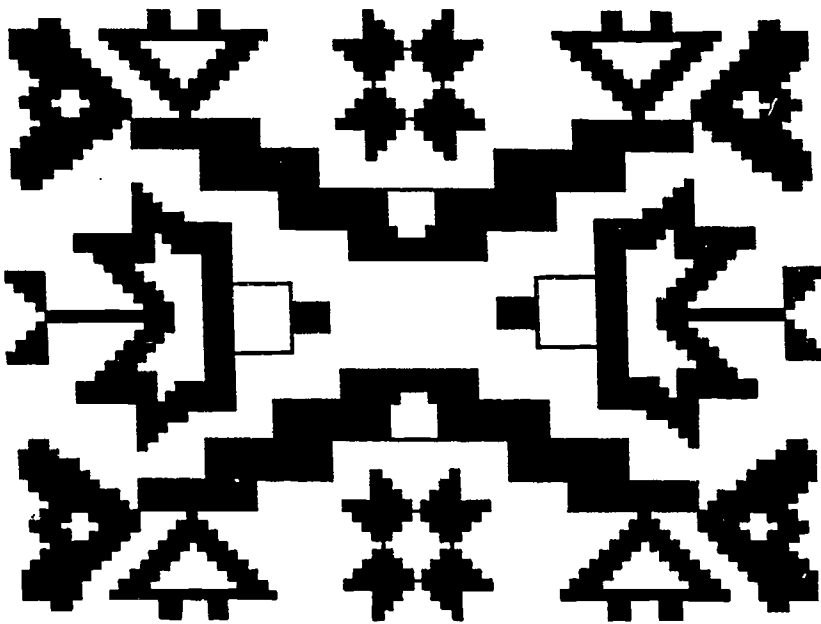
Menominee

All three designs are adapted from tribal patterns. The first is taken from a woven bag, the second from beaded garters, and the third from a beaded belt.

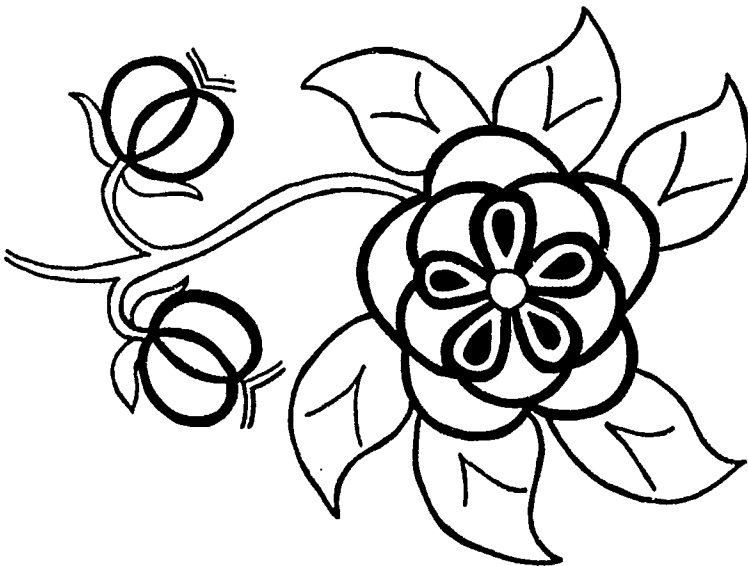


Ojibway

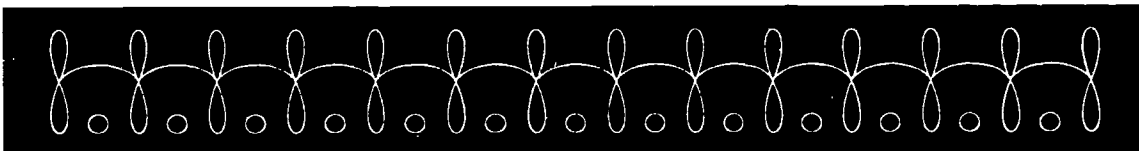
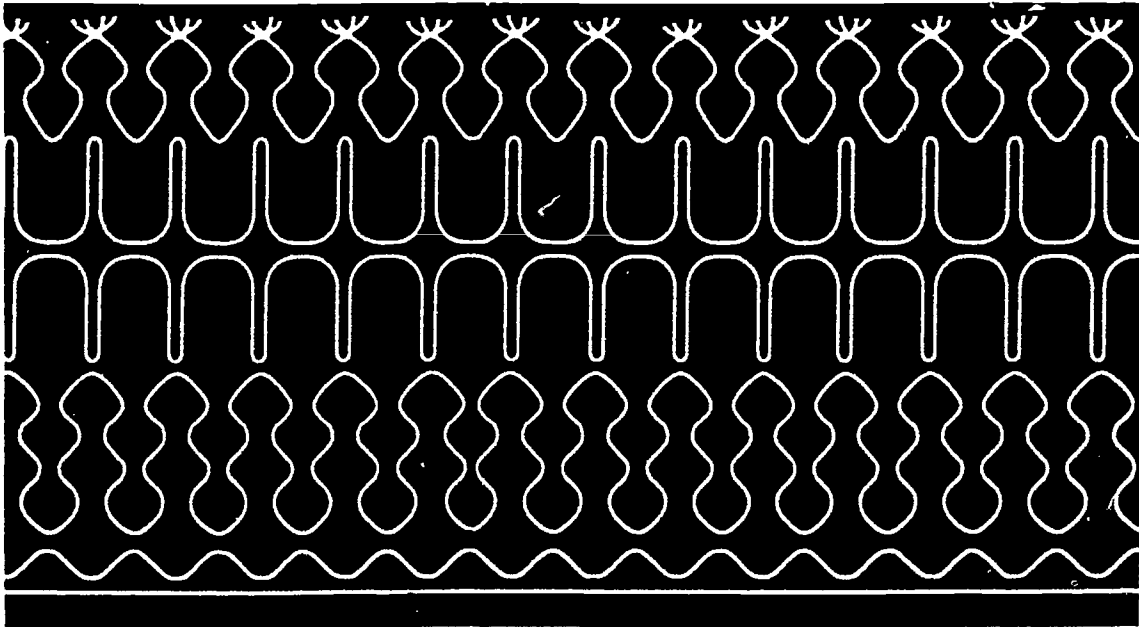
This drawing of a *bawaji gunn ahbee*/dream catcher was provided by Ojibway artist Judith Hankes. Dream catchers were hung on the hoop of a child's cradle board, and it was said, "They catch everything evil just as a spider's web catches and holds everything that comes in contact with it." Good dreams were believed to filter down the feather and into the child's sleep.



The design above is adapted from a beaded pouch. The plant forms below are recreated from a pattern for bead applique.



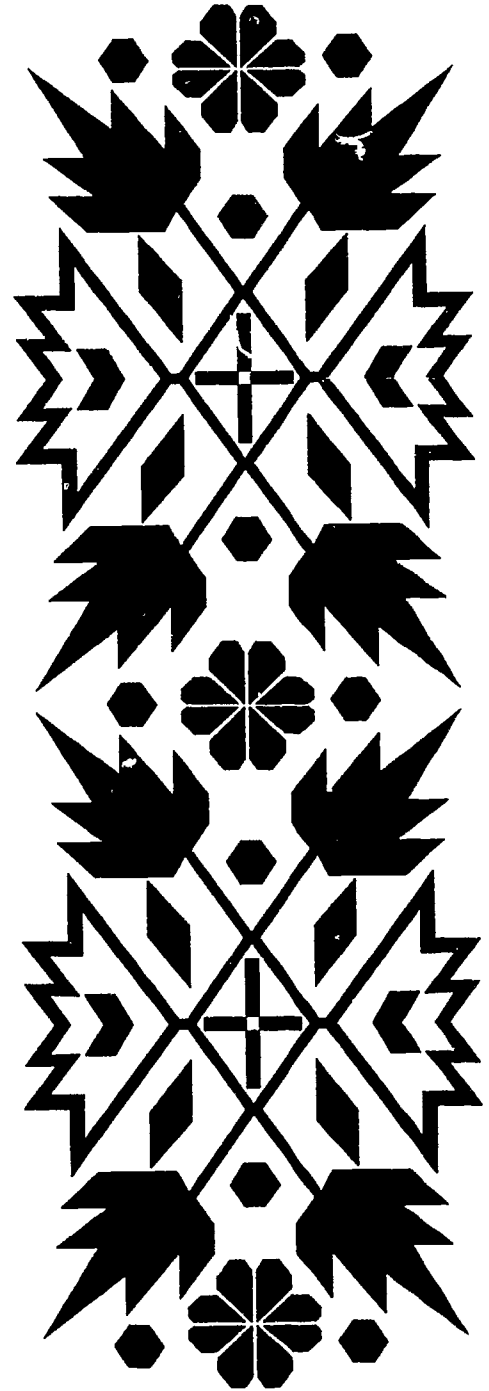
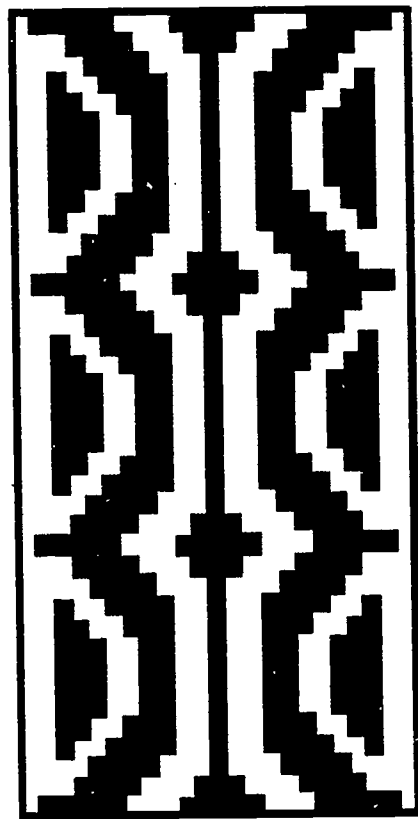
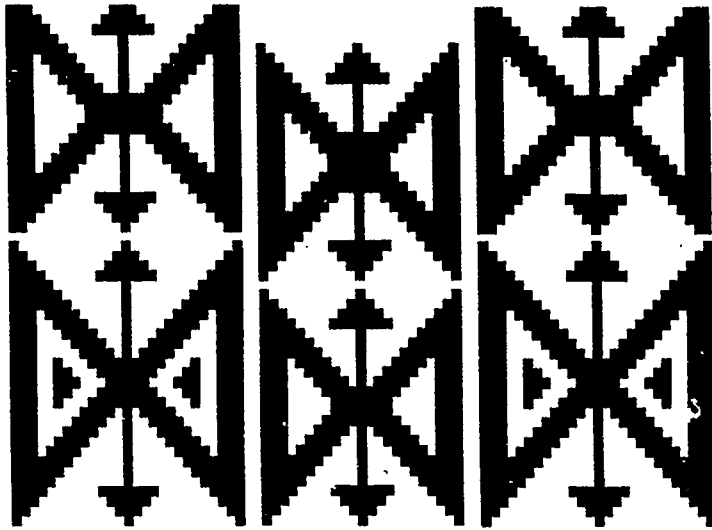
Oneida



All designs are adapted from Oneida decorative patterns.

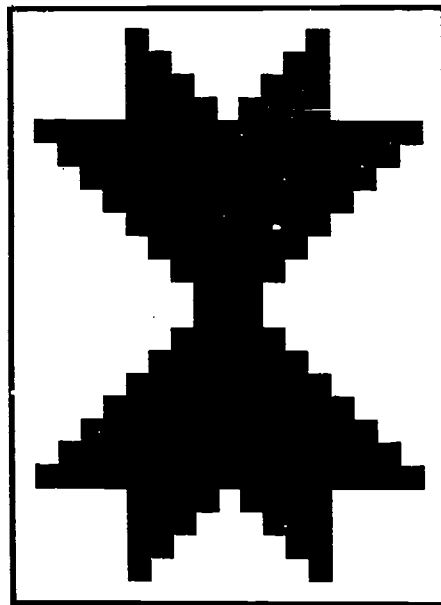
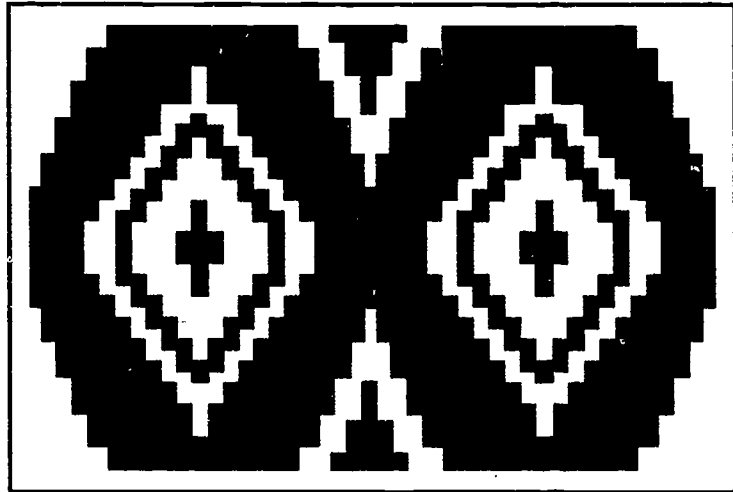
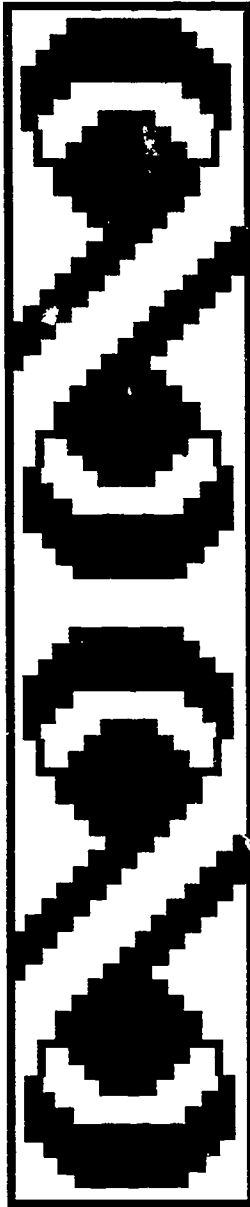
Potawatomi

The three designs are adapted from beadwork patterns. Moving clockwise from top left, the first is taken from a woman's beaded bag or purse, woven in a geometric design derived from quillwork. The plant forms in the second example are taken from a beaded belt. The third pattern was used for various decorative purposes.



Winnebago

All three designs on this page are adapted from Winnebago bead-weaving patterns.



Appendixes and Index

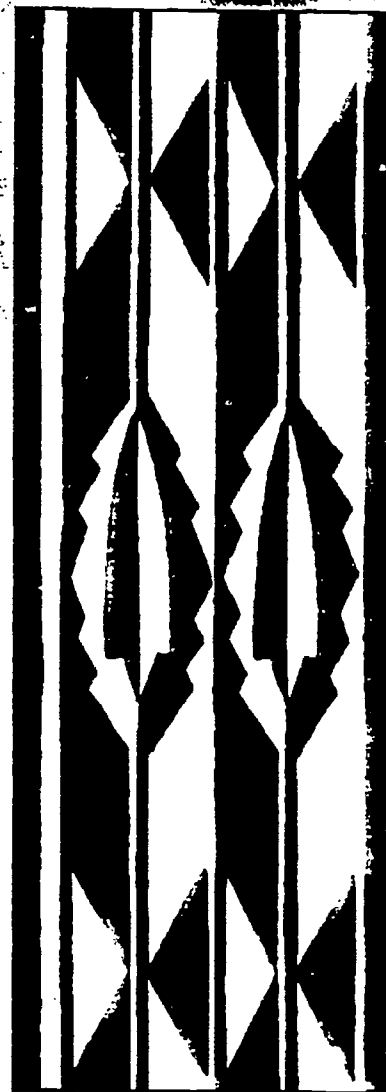
7

*Appendix A:
Indians of North America:
A List of Audiovisual Materials
Available for Loan from
the Reference and Loan Library*

*Appendix B: List of Publishers
with Contact Information*

*Appendix C: Department of Public
Instruction Curriculum Publications
on American Indian Topics*

*Index: Page-Number Key
to Authors and Titles*



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Potawatomi beadwork pattern

Indians of North America: A List of Audiovisual Materials Available for Loan from the Reference and Loan Library

This annotated list was prepared by Willeen Tretheway, audiovisual services librarian with the Reference and Loan Library in Madison. Materials included were available for loan from Reference and Loan at the time this resource manual was being compiled, and the list was current as of February 1992. The materials are part of the Reference and Loan Library's general collection, which is separate from the demonstration collection described in Chapter 1. Titles may be requested through established interlibrary loan channels as outlined in Chapter 1. Reference and Loan call numbers or designations, which appear after each title listed, should be included on all requests for materials.

VHS Videocassettes

Abnaki: The Native People of Maine. VHS/V-1733. Jay Kent/Centre Productions, 1982. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 30 minutes

Personal reminiscences and narration describe how the persistence of Maine's four Indian tribes culminated in settlement of two tribes' land claim for two-thirds of the state.

Ahmik, Uktomi and the Ducks, and Waynaboozhoo and the Geese. VHS/V-1728. Minneapolis Public Schools, 1979/1988. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 28 minutes. For elementary grades

The series includes three programs originally issued as separate filmstrips. *Ahmik Nishgahdahzee: An Ojibwe Legend* tells a story about the pride of the beaver. *Uktomi and the Ducks: A Dakota Legend* is the tale of how the wood duck got red eyes, and *Waynaboozhoo and the Geese: An Ojibwe Legend* explains why geese fly in a V formation.

American Indian Legal Studies: An Indian Legal and Social Studies Primer for High School Students. VHS/V-2021. Institute for the Development of Indian Law, 1980. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 55 minutes. With manual

Four still-picture programs originally issued as filmstrips are part of this curriculum on American Indian government and law. Developed for high school and community college classes, it portrays Indian culture, lifestyles, and governments as viable in today's world and focuses on the dynamic qualities of nationhood, government, and legal systems. Program titles are *People, Cultures, and Nations* (Indian nations); *Tribal Governments: The Real Thing*; *Indian Law*; and *Current Issues Facing Tribal Governments* (contemporary issues).

American Indians and the U.S. Constitution: A Forgotten Legacy. VHS/V-2023. Kickingbird Associates/Institute for the Development of Indian Law, 1987. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 15 minutes

The principles of democracy and self-government as practiced in American Indian governments were observed by the founders of this country and incorporated into the United States Constitution.

American Storytelling. Volume 2. VHS/V-712/VOL.2. H. W. Wilson Co., 1986. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 30 minutes

Why the Leaves Change Color, presented by storyteller Ron Evans, is an American Indian tale about the creation of Earth. It is the first story on this two-story videocassette.

The Americas I: North American Indians. Vol. 27 of *JVC Video Anthology of World Music and Dance*. VHS/V-1608/VOL.27. JVC/Rounder Records, 1990. 1 videocassette: sound, color

Part of a 30-video anthology of over 500 representative music and dance performances from more than 100 countries or regions of the world, this videocassette presents examples of the music and dance of various North American Indian groups. No narration or instruction are provided.

Be Like the Eagle: A Message for American Indian and Alaska Native Youth. VHS/V-2055. Pathfinder Communications, 1988. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 8 minutes. With cassette that contains song "The Mighty Eagle: Youth 2000 Theme Song"

Kiowa physician Dr. Everett Rhoades describes the American Indian/Alaska Native Youth 2000 Campaign as a call to action that provides opportunities for Indian youth to develop and fulfill their potential. He introduces five 30-second public service announcements sponsored by United National Indian Tribal Youth, Inc., and says that the Indian way is as important and relevant today as it has been in the past. The PSAs—"Vision Quest," "The Eagle," "Pow Wow Dancer," "Suicide Alley," and "Rite of Passage"—are designed to communicate traditional Indian values to native youths living in today's society.

Bear Dance. VHS/V-1738. Ute Pass Historical Society/Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1988. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 14 minutes

The Ute Indians of Colorado and Utah greet the beginning of spring each year with the traditional bear dance.

Beavertail Snowshoes. VHS/V-2157. Trust for Native American Cultures and Crafts, 1981. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 40 minutes

The traditional round, wide snowshoes of the Eastern Cree Indians of Mistassini Lake, Quebec, are described; they are typical of the styles used in northern Quebec and Labrador.

Beyond Tradition: Contemporary Indian Art and Its Evolution. VHS/V-2005. Jacka Photography/GPN, 1989. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 45 minutes

Music and narration are interwoven with more than 300 examples of prehistoric, historic, and contemporary American Indian carvings, paintings, sculptures, baskets, rugs, jewelry pieces, and pots.

The Birch Canoe Builder. VHS/V-1742. Southern Illinois University/ACI/AIMS Media, 1972. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 23 minutes

Bill Hafeman is an elderly Minnesota woodsman and craftsman who builds traditional Indian birchbark canoes. This study shows him gathering raw materials and constructing a canoe while he describes his life in the forest and reflects on the importance of preserving ecological order.

Broken Rainbow. VHS/V-1610. Earthworks/Direct Cinema, 1985. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 70 minutes

This documentary focuses on the ongoing relocation of 10,000 Navaho Indians from their hogans in northern Arizona to tract homes in towns some distance away because the land allegedly belongs to the Hopi. Efforts to mediate the land dispute also are discussed.

Building an Algonquin Birchbark Canoe. VHS/V-2158. Trust for Native American Cultures and Crafts, 1984. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 54 minutes

Present-day inhabitants of Maniwaki, Quebec, demonstrate their techniques for making a birchbark canoe, including selection and gathering of birchbark, cedar wood, and spruce root; use of traditional tools; and assembly and launching of the canoe.

Charles M. Russell, An American Artist. VHS/V-518. Barr Films, 1982. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 20 minutes

Chronicled is the life of Charles Marion Russell (1864-1926), an American artist who created visual documentation of the last years of the western frontier. The time he spent living with Indians and the ways he depicted them in his art are described.

Clouded Land. VHS/V-1709. Randy Cross. Intermedia Arts Minnesota, 1987. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 26 minutes (short version)

Many American Indians and non-Indians stand to lose their farms or businesses because the ownership claims of Minnesota's White Earth Indian Reservation are clouded by unclear land titles. Reservation inhabitants are interviewed and disputed claims discussed.

The Color of Our Songs. VHS/V-2013. University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire Arts and Sciences Outreach, American Indian Studies Committee, American Ethnic Coordinating Office, 1986. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 29 minutes

Rebecca Taylor, a young Lac Courte Oreilles Ojibway traditional dancer, explains her style and philosophy of dancing, the significance of the clothing she wears for different dances, and the importance of dance as an expression of Native American celebration and ritual.

Contrary Warriors: A Film of the Crow Tribe. VHS/V-2123. Rattlesnake Productions/Direct Cinema, 1986. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 60 minutes

Described is the Crow Indians' century-long battle to preserve their language, family, and culture. The central focus of the story is the life of 97-year-old Robert Yellowtail, a tribal leader who successfully championed Crow Indian rights before various Congressional committees in the early years of this century and then went on to spend 60 years shaping the course of the Crow tribe.

The Crooked Beak of Heaven. VHS/V-418/NO.1. Tribal Eye Series, No. 1. BBC/Time Life Video, 1975. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 60 minutes

The viewer is taken on a visit to a potlatch and other traditional ceremonies of the Gitksan, Haida, and Kwakiutl Indians of British Columbia and Washington state, examining their customs and lifestyles and seeing how they perform rituals and manufacture ceremonial objects.

Crow Dog's Paradise. VHS/V-1729. Centre Productions, 1978. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 28 minutes

The ritual, religion, and life in a Sioux Indian enclave on the Rosebud Indian Reservation in South Dakota are captured in the program, which shows how the Crow Dog family preserves the spiritual and intellectual heritage of this traditional American Indian culture.

The Drum Is the Heart: Enduring Values of the Blackfoot Nation Expressed in Modern Celebrations. VHS/V-1724. Migizi Communications/Blackfeet Media/Intermedia Arts Minnesota, 1983. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 29 minutes. With guide

A montage of still photos provides illustration as members of the Blackfoot Nation describe the meaning of the pow-wow. Seven years of annual summer pow-wows in Montana and in Alberta, Canada, are chronicled, and tribal history, ritual, and costume are examined.

Emergence: A Creation Myth Derived from Navajo Chants. VHS/V-1731. Barbara Wilk/Centre Productions/Barr Films, 1981. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 14 minutes

This animated version of a Navajo Indian origin myth uses characters from sand and cave paintings to show a mythical voyage through three underworlds that emerges to this, the fourth world.

Emphasis Wisconsin: Treaty Rights. VHS/V-1250. John McCullough/Wisconsin Policy Research Institute, 1989. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 60 minutes

The program describes hunting and fishing rights of Indians in northern Wisconsin and documents tensions over these rights that have existed between Indians and non-Indians in the area since the early 1970s.

Enduring Ways of the Lac du Flambeau People. VHS/V-1044. Wisconsin Public Television, 1987. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 60 minutes

The culture and traditions of the Chippewa Indians in Wisconsin's Lac du Flambeau area are described, including changes that occurred with the coming of Europeans and adaptations that have been made for survival in modern society.

Eyanopapi: The Heart of the Sioux (Eyanopapi). VHS/V-1732. Centre Productions/Barr Films, 1988. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 26 minutes

Eyanopapi details the historical and religious significance of the South Dakota Black Hills to the Sioux Indians.

Federal-Indian Trust Relationship. VHS/V-2028. Institute for the Development of Indian Law, 1978. 1 videocassette: sound, color, ca. 60 minutes

This videorecording comprises four filmstrip programs that examine the U. S. federal government's trustee relationship with American Indians and how this affects Indian rights and legal status. A series of questions and answers appears at the end of each program. Titles are *Definition; Trust, Responsibility and the U. S. Government; The Federal Trust and Indians Today; and Comprehensive Review*.

Forest Spirits: Oneidas and Menominees of Wisconsin Series. NEWIST/Great Plains National Instructional Television Library, 1976-1977. 6 videocassettes: sound, color with black-and-white sequences, 29 minutes each. Closed captioned

The series reaffirms the heritage and traditions of two American Indian tribes in Wisconsin, the Oneida and the Menominee, and the resurgence of pride in their backgrounds.

- *To Keep a Heritage Alive* (VHS/V-325/NO.1) explains how the sending of Wisconsin's Oneida Indians to Anglo boarding schools at the turn of the century, in combination with the confiscation of much of their land by white settlers and the federal government, nearly obliterated the Oneida language and customs.
- *The First Americans: Land Is Life* (VHS/V-325/NO.2) examines the history of the Oneidas' troubles with land over the last 100 years and probes some solutions to the complex land problem.
- *The First Americans: The Learning Path* (VHS/V-325/NO.3) explores alternatives for making the educational system more responsive to the needs and interest of Native Americans.
- *Ancestors of Those Unborn* (VHS/V-325/NO.4) examines Menominee Indian lifestyles, social mores, customs, and traditions.
- *Living with Traditions* (VHS/V-325/NO.5) describes some of the beliefs, customs, and traditions of the Menominee Indians and their interest in keeping these from being forgotten.
- *Dreamers with Power, Part 1* (VHS/V-325/NO.6) presents a play written and performed by Menominee Indians; it is followed by group discussion about the Menominees' relationship with the past, current conditions, and the future.
- *Dreamers with Power, Part 2* (VHS/V-325/NO.7) continues Part 1 and includes dramatic sequences and group discussions about the past, present, and future of the Menominee Indians.

Geomancy: East and West. VHS/V-2034. Joan Price/Great Plains National Instructional Television Library, 1989. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 50 minutes

Providing a cross-cultural comparison of the role of symbols in orientation, construction, and meaning of ancient places, the program describes geomancy as a memory system that integrates humans into their environment. Geomancy in ancient Oriental, Western, and American Indian societies is examined.

Geronimo: The Final Campaign. VHS/V-1730. KUAT-TV/Centre Productions, 1987. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 30 minutes

The program reexamines the Indian warrior whose surrender in 1886 marked the end of 350 years of wars between American Indians and settlers from Europe.

Ghost Dance. VHS/V-2126. Tim Schwab and Christine Craton/Unity Productions/New Day Films, 1990. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 9 minutes

The centennial of the massacre of Lakota Chief Big Foot and 300 of his people on December 29, 1890, at Wounded Knee Creek in South Dakota is commemorated using music, paintings, historical photographs, poetry, and views of the landscape. Most of those killed were followers of the Ghost Dance religion which promised the return of the old way of life.

Had You Lived Then: Life in the Woodlands before the White Man Came. VHS/V-1741. ACI/ AIMS Media, 1976. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 12 minutes

Contemporary Indians reenact the ways their ancestors hunted for deer and processed and used the parts of the deer for survival.

Hopi: Songs of the Fourth World. VHS/V-2134. Ferrero Films/New Day Films, 1983. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 58 minutes

The meaning of the Hopi way, a philosophy of living in balance with nature, is examined along with views of life, death, and renewal as revealed in the interweaving life cycles of humans and corn plants.

I Will Fight No More Forever. VHS/V-81. Wolper Productions/Macmillan Films, 1975. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 106 minutes

Actors dramatize the efforts of Chief Joseph (1840-1904) of the Nez Perce Indians to free his people. The cast includes James Whitmore, Sam Elliott, and Ned Romero.

Indian Art of the Pueblos. VHS/V-1740. Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1976. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 13 minutes

Shown are traditional materials, forms, and symbols that characterize the Indian art of the American Southwest. The program also describes the religious and social significance of these works in the daily lives of the Pueblo people.

Indian Artists of the Southwest. VHS/V-1739. Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1972. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 15 minutes

Members of various southwestern Indian tribes use resources from their environment in arts and crafts that reveal and illustrate their history and traditions.

Indian Fisheries Lake Superior (Lake Superior Indian Fisheries). VHS/V-1347. Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission, 1989. 1 videocassette: sound, color and black and white, 15 minutes

The Chippewa Indians' rights to do commercial fishing on Lake Superior are described, as well as Chippewa interest in management activities that can help to maintain Lake Superior as a healthy fishing resource.

Indian Hide Tanning. VHS/V-2156. Trust for Native American Cultures and Crafts, 1981. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 38 minutes

The Eastern Cree Indians of Mistassini, Quebec use traditional bone and steel tools in the tanning of moose and caribou hides, including the long-handled adze-scraper for thinning frozen hides. Moccasins, mittens, and snowshoes made from prepared skins are shown.

Indian Jurisdiction. VHS/V-2027. Institute for the Development of Indian Law, 1977. 1 videocassette: sound, color, ca. 60 minutes

This is a videorecording of four filmstrip programs, each of which is followed by a series of questions and answers. Collectively, the programs—*What Is Jurisdiction?*, *Criminal Jurisdiction*, *Civil Jurisdiction*, and *Tribal Civil Jurisdiction*—explain the concept of Indian jurisdiction and its history as a controversial area of federal Indian law and explore criminal and civil jurisdictional relationships between tribes and local, state, and federal governments.

Indian Sovereignty. VHS/V-2024. Institute for the Development of Indian Law, 1977. 1 videocassette: sound, color, ca. 60 minutes

Sovereignty: the Inherent Right to Self-Government, *Inherent Powers of Sovereign Nations*, *Indian Sovereignty and the United States*, and *Comprehensive Review* are the four filmstrip programs included on this videorecording. They explain the concept of sover-

eignty and how it relates to nationhood, government, and politics. Programs also describe sovereign powers and how Indian sovereignty relates to the United States government. Each program is followed by a series of questions and answers.

Indian Treaties. VHS/V-2025. Institute for the Development of Indian Law, 1977. 1 videocassette: sound, color, ca. 60 minutes

Each of the four filmstrip programs on this videorecording—*The Nature of Treaties*, *Behind the Scenes*, *Treaty Changes and What Treaties Mean Today*, and *Comprehensive Review*— is followed by a series of questions and answers. Programs describe what a treaty is, give a historical overview of treaty-making between the Indian and United States governments, and examine the status of Indian treaties today.

Indians and the U. S. Government. VHS/V-2026. Institute for the Development of Indian Law, 1977. 1 videocassette: sound, color, ca. 60 minutes

The structure and functions of the U. S. government are examined, along with the special legal relationship Indians have with that government and the reasons why they need to understand how it works. *Structure of the U.S. Government*, *The Legislative Branch*, *The Judicial Branch*, and *The Executive Branch* are the four filmstrip programs on this videorecording; each is followed by a series of questions and answers.

Lakota Quillwork: Art and Legend. VHS/V-2115. H. Jane Nauman/Nauman Films/Sun Dog Films, 1985. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 27 minutes

The spiritual origins of porcupine quillwork are explored through the legend of Double Woman, who brought the art from the spirit world to the Sioux. Original handwork methods are contrasted with some adaptations a modern quillworking family uses. Quillwork by Flossie New Holy Bear Robe and Alice New Holy Blue Legs is featured.

Live anā Remember (Wo Kiksuye). VHS/V-1735. Solaris Dance Theatre/South Dakota Public TV/Centre Productions, 1987. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 29 minutes

The Dakota Sioux struggle to preserve their heritage despite conflicts between traditional values and the values of contemporary American society. Lakota elders, medicine men, educators, and traditional singers and dancers are interviewed.

Loving Rebel: Helen Hunt Jackson, 1830-1885. VHS/V-1734. Victress Hitchcock/E. Joseph Sitko/Centre Productions, 1987. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 26 minutes

Helen Hunt Jackson, author and 19th century advocate of American Indian rights, is profiled.

More Than Bows and Arrows. VHS/V-1715. Camera One Productions, 1985. 1 videocassette: sound, color. 28 minutes

Author N. Scott Momaday (Kiowa) hosts this program, which examines ways that American Indians have helped to shape various aspects of American culture, from food and housing to a view of life. The program is a condensed version of a 1978 one-hour film.

Mountain Wolf Woman, 1884-1960. VHS/V-1904. Jocelyn Riley/Her Own Words, 1990. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 17 minutes

Pictures are used to illustrate the life story of Mountain Wolf Woman, a Winnebago Indian born in Black River Falls, Wisconsin. Narration is based on Mountain Wolf Woman's words as told to anthropologist Nancy Oestreich Lurie.

Navajo Code Talkers. VHS/V-2125. Tom McCarthy/New Mexico Film and Video, 1986. 1 videocassette: sound, color with black-and-white sequences, 28 minutes

Navajo servicemen played a role in the defeat of Japan during World War II by transmitting secret messages in their native tongue and successfully frustrating would-be interceptors.

No Word for Goodbye. VHS/V-734. Patty Loew/WKOW-TV, 1986. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 60 minutes

America's Indians are at a crossroads, according to this program. Should they stay traditional and remain vulnerable to possible exploitation or modernize and run the risk of losing their cultural identity? In each of the five segments included, Indians of Wisconsin describe their customs and attitudes and efforts to preserve their culture.

The North American Indian and Edward S. Curtis. VHS/V-751. Phoenix Films, 1984. 1 videocassette: sound, color and black-and-white, 30 minutes

Film footage shot by photographer, ethnologist, and author Edward S. Curtis around the turn of the century is used to examine the history of the North American Indian; film clips record ancient rituals from various tribes before they were influenced by the arrival of white people. The program is an edited version of *The Shadow Catcher: Edward S. Curtis and the North American Indian.*

Origins: The Naming of a Continent. VHS/V-1713. Camera One Productions, 1989. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 30 minutes

The legacy of Indian languages, European colonization, and other factors are acknowledged in this examination of how history, language, circumstance, and misunderstanding have played roles in the naming of places in the United States.

People of the Klamath: Of Land and Life. VHS/V-2135. James Culp Productions/New Day Films, 1987. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 28 minutes

In the process of claiming their right to protect ceremonial lands, the native peoples of the Klamath Valley have discovered their own power to create change. The conflict studied is between the Karuk and Yurok Indians of northern California and the U. S. Forest Service over the building of a road.

People of the Klamath: Preserving a Way of Life. VHS/V-2130. James Culp Productions/New Day Films, 1989. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 28 minutes

The Karuk Indians of Northern California have lost many of the old skills and customs, but a few individuals are working to preserve what they can and to pass it along to the children. Historic motion picture footage of Karuk life in the early 20th century is contrasted with footage of their lives toward the end of the century.

The Right to Be Mohawk: The Survival of a People and Their Traditions. VHS/V-2128. New Day Films, 1989. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 17 minutes

The program describes the contemporary struggle of the Mohawk Indians of Akwesasne in New York State to preserve their land, language, religion, history, and world-view in the face of white demands and encroachments.

Roots to Cherish. VHS/V-2020. L. R. Korb Films/Shenandoah Film Productions, 197-. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 30 minutes

Aimed at those seeking to improve services to American Indian pupils in schools, *Roots to Cherish* illustrates how cultural differences affect American Indian children's school performance, shows ways to conduct more appropriate evaluations, and suggests program changes to improve performance.

See Like the Eagle. VHS/V-2056. Pathfinder Communications, 1988. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 14 minutes

Woodrow Haney, 1988 Oklahoma Indian Elder of the Year, describes the goals of the American Indian/Alaska Native Youth 2000 Campaign as a call for involvement in preparing Indian youth to meet the challenges of the future. He introduces five 30-second public service announcements sponsored by United National Indian Tribal Youth, Inc., which focus on the image of the eagle and are designed to communicate traditional Indian values to native youths living in late 20th century society. PSA titles are "Vision Quest," "The Eagle," "Pow Wow Dancer," "Suicide Alley," and "Rite of Passage."

The Silent Language of the Plains: How to Speak Indian Sign Language. VHS/V-772. Harper and Wasson/Blackhawk Films, 1985. 1 videocassette: sound, black-and-white with color sequences, 120 minutes

Cowboy movie star Tim McCoy demonstrates Indian signs and tells stories of the old West, Indians he knew, and battles on the plains; secrets of Indian culture; and tales of 1920s and 1930s Hollywood. Terry McCoy introduces the program and provides discussion about his father.

Sioux Legends. VHS/V-1743. Nauman Films/South Dakota Department of Highways/AIMS Media, 1973. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 20 minutes

Members of South Dakota Sioux tribes act out some of their legends and folktales, giving an impression of Indian culture and daily life before the arrival of Europeans and showing the universality of folklore.

The Spring of Discontent. VHS/V-1511. WKOW-TV, 1990. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 60 minutes

The program documents the history of the late 20th century controversy over Indian treaty rights in northern Wisconsin.

Summer of the Loucheux: Portrait of a Northern Indian Family. VHS/V-2129. Graydon McCrea/New Day Films, 1983. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 29 minutes

A 28-year-old native Loucheux Indian leaves her city job every summer to go fishing with her family, renewing her relationship to the land in Canada where her people live. Archival photos are used to reconstruct her grandmother's recollections; the program offers an overview of Loucheux traditions.

Tahtonka. VHS/V-1744. Prairie States Life Insurance/Nauman Films/AIMS Media, 1966. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 30 minutes

This account of the Plains Indians and their buffalo culture—from the prehorse period through the time of the mountain men, the hide hunters, and the decimation of the mighty herds—concludes with information on the Ghost Dance religion and the 1890 massacre of the Sioux at Wounded Knee in South Dakota.

Taking Tradition to Tomorrow. VHS/V-1725. TRW/American Indian Science and Engineering Society, 1988. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 30 minutes. With guide
Serving as role models and representing various tribes, American Indian scientists, engineers, doctors, educators, and elected officials describe some of the contributions that American Indians have made to American society. Program host is author N. Scott Momaday (Kiowa).

The Taos Pueblo. VHS/V-2139. OWL Magazine/Bullfrog Films, 1986. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 9 minutes. With guide. Grades 2-8
Presented is a day at the 1000-year-old pueblo in Taos, New Mexico, where the resident Pueblo Indians are trying to preserve their traditions. Their lives are described and they are shown baking bread, making pottery, and maintaining their adobe dwellings.

Thunder in the Dells. VHS/V-2110. Dave Erickson, Ootek Productions, 1992. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 29 minutes
This documentary on Wisconsin Winnebago Indians covers their history, including efforts in the 1880s to remove them from their homeland to reservations in the west, their treatment by the government, and the legacy of peace proponent Chief Yellow Thunder who resisted removal efforts. Interviews with Winnebago Indians now living in the Wisconsin Dells area reveal that they are striving to preserve knowledge of their traditions and to educate others about their culture.

To Protect Mother Earth: Broken Treaty II. VHS/V-2114. Joel L. Freedman/Cinnamon Productions, 1989. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 59 minutes
A sequel to *Broken Treaty at Battle Mountain*, this program describes the legal battle between two Western Shoshone Indians and the U. S. government over land the Indians claim is theirs according to the 1863 Treaty of Ruby Valley. The Shoshone way of life is portrayed.

Treaties, Truth, and Trust. VHS/V-1719. HONOR, 1989. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 16 minutes
Tribal elected officials and religious leaders from various denominations answer questions about treaty rights and treaty law. Focused on Chippewa Indians in northern Wisconsin, the program is designed to promote respect for American Indians' tribal sovereignty, justice through affirmation of treaty rights, and recognition of government-to-government relationships.

Treaty Rights: Cultural Barriers, First Amendment Rights and Religious Freedoms: Workshop Presentation. VHS/V-2031. DPI Classroom Activities in Local and State Government. DPI/LaFollette Institute, UW-Madison, 1989. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 60 minutes
Bishop William C. Wantland from the Episcopal diocese of Eau Claire, Wisconsin, describes misconceptions about American Indian treaty rights and asserts that treaty rights are based on the same legal principles that apply to all people. A transcription of his speech and a related question-and-answer session are presented as the introduction to a tribal government unit in the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction's publication *Classroom Activities in State and Local Government*.

- Urban Frontier*. VHS/V-1714. Camera One Productions, 1983. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 26 minutes
American Indians living in urban settings face various cultural adaptation problems. This video shows how Indians are putting their traditional values to work by forming "Indian centers" to address these problems and challenges.
- Voight Treaty Rights*. VHS/V-1348. Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission, 1989. 1 videocassette: sound, color and black and white, 15 minutes
The program describes the evolution of Ojibway Indians' hunting, fishing, and food gathering treaty rights and examines the role of the Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission in affirming Ojibway treaty-related activities.
- Warriors*. VHS/V-2008. Prairie Public Broadcasting/Intermedia Arts Minnesota, 1987. 1 videocassette: sound, color and black and white, 58 minutes
Information about American Indian participation in the Vietnam Conflict is provided, and Native Americans express their emotions about involvement in the war.
- Waterborne: Gift of the Indian Canoe*. VHS/V-2127. Current-Rutledge/New Day Films, 1989. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 14 minutes
Members of Indian tribes in Washington State participate in a revival of the native art of canoe carving and rekindle the excitement of the canoe race. The program describes the canoe as a link between past and present and shows connections between canoes, water, fish, and cedar, as well as the Indians' renewed determination to preserve their beliefs, traditions, and natural resources while living fully as contemporary people.
- We Are a River Flowing*. VHS/V-1708. Nick Clark/Intermedia Arts Minnesota, 1988. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 28 minutes
At the age of seven, Fiona Bunting saw a Northern Irish Loyalist assassination gang, aided by British occupation forces, murder her father in Belfast. She later came to the United States as part of a program for orphans of political turmoil in Northern Ireland and visited the Pine Ridge Reservation in South Dakota. *We Are a River Flowing* compares the effects of British occupation in Northern Ireland with the American occupation of the Lakota nation.
- We Are These People (Our Indian People)*. VHS/V-2019. Shenandoah Film Productions, 198-. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 15 minutes
Also published as *Our Indian People*, this program is designed to foster an appreciation of American Indian cultures and to promote social support by reinforcing traditional values of friendship, sharing, and respect for all people. Program host is Native American actor Will Sampson.
- A Weave of Time: The Story of a Navajo Family, 1938-1986*. VHS/V-2124. Susan Fanschel/John Adair/Deborah Gordon/Direct Cinema, 1987. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 60 minutes
The many craft skills, family life, community ceremonies, and current life-style of Navajo handicrafters Tom Burnside and his family are the focus of this documentary. The story follows anthropologist John Adair's study of Navajo silver crafts in Pine Springs, Arizona, and his acquaintance with the Burnside family, from a first visit in 1938 to his reunion with the family in 1986.

Where People Lived Legends: American Indian Myths. Tape 1, Program 1 of *The Soul of the Ancients* in Vol. 1 of *Transformations of Myth through Time*. VHS/V-1584/Vol. 1/Tape 1. William Free Productions/Mythology Ltd./Films Incorporated, 1989. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 59 minutes

This program presents one of a series of lectures by mythologist and educator Joseph Campbell on myths and symbols that have shaped various world cultures. In it, an archetypal Navaho Indian myth is used to illustrate Campbell's view that when mythology is alive, no one has to be told what it means.

Winds of Change, Part 1: A Matter of Promises. VHS/V-2169. WHA-TV/Wisconsin Public Television/PBS Video, 1990. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 60 minutes

Members of the Onondaga, Navajo, and Lummi tribes are interviewed in the course of an examination of the coexistence of tribal members within the larger U. S. culture and the internal and external forces that threaten their national sovereignty.

Winds of Change, Part 2: A Matter of Choice. VHS/V-2170. WHA-TV/Wisconsin Public Television/PBS Video, 1990. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 60 minutes

The exodus of their youth to the cities threatens the survival of sovereign Indian nations, according to the Hopi Indians interviewed. The program provides a look at what the Hopi reservation is doing to make itself more attractive to Hopi youth and what urban Indians in Milwaukee are doing to keep their Indian ties.

Windwalker. VHS/V-1747. Pacific International Enterprises/CBS Fox Video, 1980. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 108 minutes. Primarily in native American languages with English subtitles; part in English

Based on the novel by Blaine Yorgason, this feature film is directed by Keith Merrill. At the turn of the 18th century, Cheyennes who are forced to trek south are attacked by their enemies the Crow. A dying Cheyenne chief tells how the Crows killed his wife when he was young and stole one of his twin sons. The cast includes Trevor Howard, Nick Ramus, James Remar, and Serene Hedin. (Note: This videocassette is licensed for home use only; it is not licensed for public performance; all copyright restrictions apply.)

With Hand and Heart: A Portrait of Southwestern Native American Artists. VHS/V-2150.

Oak Creek Films/New Dimension Media, 1986. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 28 minutes
Landscape and ceremonial scenes, interviews with artists, and scenes of them at work reveal the cultural and philosophical roots of Southwestern American Indian arts, including pottery and weaving. The documentary also tells how trading posts have helped to develop an interest in and demand for Indian art among collectors.

Woodland Traditions: The Art of Three Native Americans. VHS/V-2007. Moore Media/Randall R. Stith/GPN, 1984. 1 videocassette: sound, color, 28 minutes

Three Woodland Indian artists and their crafts are presented. Lewis Pontiac is a Chippewa beadmaker, Lahy Bailey is an Ottawa quill box maker, and Shirley Brauker is an Ottawa potter.

Filmstrips

American Folklore Series, Set 1 (X-231/PT.1) and American Folklore Series, Set 2 (X-231/PT.2). Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1972. Each set: 5 filmstrips, 5 phonodiscs, guides. Intermediate grade level

These programs are designed to teach American folklore, its language, and humor, as a significant form of literature growing out of the people and their land. The first set includes one American Indian legend and the second set one Central American Indian legend. Set 1 stories are *Glooskap* (12 minutes), *Johnny Appleseed* (11 minutes), *Paul Bunyan* (11 minutes), *Joe Magarac* (10 minutes), and *Stormalong* (13 minutes). Set 2 comprises *Tepozton* (11 minutes), *Steamboat Bill* (11 minutes), *Pecos Bill* (11 minutes), *John Henry* (11 minutes), and *Casey Jones* (11 minutes).

American Indian Legends: A Series of Six Filmstrips. X-143. Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, 1971. 6 filmstrips, 6 phonodiscs, guide sheets
Filmstrips introduce students to the unwritten literature of the American Indians, and through their legends attempt to promote understanding and appreciation of the culture and values they preserve. Contents are *The Wild Rose: A Cherokee Legend* (8 minutes), *How Mother Possum Got Her Pouch: A Seminole Legend* (10 minutes), *Saynday and the Gambler: A Kiowa Legend* (9 minutes), *How the Woodpecker Got His Feathers: A Haida Legend* (8 minutes), *How Corn Came to the Choctaws: A Choctaw Legend* (10 minutes), and *The Ptarmigan's Beak: An Eskimo Legend* (7 minutes).

American Indian Women. X-1094. St. Paul Public Schools, 1982. 1 filmstrip, 1 cassette, guide. From the series *America's Women of Color: Integrating Cultural Diversity into Non-Sex-based Curricula*
Traditional and present-day roles of American Indian women and some of their current concerns are presented. This is a training and curriculum program designed to help classroom teachers better understand the needs, status, and contributions of minority women.

American Indians of the Plains. X-122. Coronet Instructional Films, 1972. 6 filmstrips, 3 phonodiscs, guide. Intermediate through junior high school grades
The Plains Indians are studied in detail; programs describe their nomadic origins, their life on the plains before the Europeans arrived, and their life on reservations today. Filmstrip titles are *Who They Are* (11 minutes), *Their History* (15 minutes), *How They Lived* (12 minutes), *Their Arts and Crafts* (11 minutes), *Their Religions* (14 minutes), and *Their Life Today* (14 minutes).

American Indians of the Southeast. X-123. Coronet Instructional Materials, 1972. 6 filmstrips, 3 phonodiscs, guide. Intermediate through junior high school grades
Who They Are (14 minutes), *Their History* (16 minutes), *How They Lived* (13 minutes), *Their Handicrafts* (10 minutes), *Their Religions* (13 minutes), and *Their Life Today* (11 minutes) identify the various tribes of the Southeast and examine their history and culture, including their close relationship with nature and the identity problem that plagues them today.

American Painting: The Early Years. X-83. Warren Schloat Productions, 1971. 3 filmstrips, 3 phonodiscs, guide
Native American Painting, parts 1 and 2 and *Colonial American Painting* introduce the origins of Indians and their art, discuss the art work from the Southwest and the Great Plains, and introduce paintings produced on the Eastern Seaboard and in the Spanish Southwest during American colonial times.

The Art of the Totem Pole. X-216. National Film Board of Canada//Donars, 1971. 1 captioned filmstrip
Shown is the intricate art work of the totem poles carved by the Indians who live in the Pacific Northwest.

The Earth-Knowers: The Native Americans Speak. X-346. Multi-Media Productions, 1974. 1 filmstrip, 1 phonodisc, manual
North American Indians tell part of their own story, discussing the Indian world-view, particularly the high regard for ecological values, as this relates to life in North America and illustrates differences in basic values and philosophies between Indians and white people.

The First Americans: Culture Patterns. X-247. Warren Schloat Productions, 1974. 4 filmstrips, 4 phonodiscs, guide
The Paleo-Indians (15 minutes), *The Arctic* (18 minutes), *The Southwest* (19 minutes), and *The Mound Builders* (15 minutes) survey the history of four prehistoric groups of people in North America.

Historical Wisconsin. X-508. Badger House Productions, 1975. 6 filmstrips, 6 cassettes, guide
Presenting an overview of Wisconsin history from the time of earliest Indians to the granting of statehood in 1848 are *Early Wisconsin Indians*, *Explorers of Wisconsin*, *La Baye Verte: Birthplace of Wisconsin*, *Early Wisconsin Settlements*, *Wisconsin Territory to Statehood*, and *Famous Happenings of Wisconsin's Past*.

Indian Legends. X-242. Moreland-Latchford, 1973. 6 filmstrips, 6 cassettes, guide
Six legends illustrate North American Indian qualities such as humor and wit, reverence for nature, acceptance of human dignity and fallibility, and a sense of social order. The stories are *The Festival of the Seals* (8 minutes), *The Medicine That Restores Life* (8 minutes), *The One-horned Mountain Goat* (10 minutes), *Glooskap Brings Summer* (10 minutes), *How It All Began* (9 minutes), and *The Sun Dance of the Plains Indians* (10 minutes).

Indian Words from the End of the Trail. X-347. Multi-Media Productions, 1974. 1 filmstrip, 1 phonodisc, manual
The collection includes Indian opinions about the settlers, the railroad, the destruction of wildlife, the European immigration, the reservations, and the morality of white people.

The Indians of Wisconsin. X-1083. William Manschot/Gateway Productions, 1989. 4 filmstrips, 4 cassettes, script. Grades 5-12
The First Wisconsinites, *Marching Toward Civilization*, *The Next Wisconsinites*, and *The Last Day* provide information on the origins, lifestyle, and culture of Wisconsin Indians from 12,000 BC to 1850 AD. Programs describe the Paleo Indians; the Archaic, Woodland, and Mississippian periods; and Indian life just before contact with Europeans.

Indians: Strangers in Their Own Land. X-69. Audio-Visual Narrative Arts, 1972. 2 filmstrips, 2 phonodiscs, guide
Discussed are the diverse cultures and common bonds of some of the various tribes, with emphasis on the Indian love of the land that eventually led to conflict with the Europeans. Part 1 is titled *The Proud Heritage* and Part 2, *The Broken Promise*.

Legends of Lake Mendota. X-46. Madison Public Schools/Visual Education Consultants, 1969. 2 filmstrips, 2 reel-to-reel phonotapes, guide. Grades 3-5
Different versions of the legend about the Indian who lies in Lake Mendota—located in Madison, Wisconsin—are presented.

North American Indian Songs. X-167. Bowmar Records, 1972. 2 captioned filmstrips, 1 phonodisc, guide
Programs survey the music of North American Indian tribes and discuss the geographical, religious, economic, and artistic backgrounds of the Indians.

Understanding Primitive Art. X-176. Educational Dimensions Corporation, 1972. 6 filmstrips, 6 phonodiscs, guides
The arts of early peoples, including differences and similarities in designs and concepts among major cultural groups of the world, are explored in *Oceania, Pre-Columbian Mexico, The American Indian, Pacific Northwest and Eskimo, Art and Society, and The Artist and Society.*

Slides

The American History Slide Collection. X-869. Instructional Resources Corporation, 1977. 2,100 slides, guide
The third section of this resource collection of pictures of United States history and life is titled C. *The American Indians* and includes 94-slides. Other sections are A. *Explorers and Early America*, B. *The Age of the American Revolution*, D. *The Civil War*, E. *The West*, F. *Presidents and National Campaigns*, G. *An American Gallery: Portraits of Famous Americans*, H. *Black America*, I. *American Women*, J. *Hispanic-Americans*, K. *Agricultural and Rural America*, L. *American Cities and Towns*, M. *America at War*, N. *American Labor and Industry*, O. *Posters and Advertising*, P. *Transportation: From Horses to Rockets*, Q. *America at Play*, and R. *Movements and Protests.*

Americana Slides. X-502. Miller-Brody Productions, 1975. 140 slides, caption list
This collection of pictures presents an overview of outstanding men, women, and events in United States history. Included is a section called *The Indians* that includes six slides. Other sections are *The Explorers, The Colonizers, The Settlers, Freedom's Call, Revolution and New Nation, Going West, Settling the West, Civil War, Industrial Age, At Home and Abroad, World War I, The Twenties, and Roosevelt Era to Today.*

The Battle of the Little Bighorn. X-895. Smithsonian Institution, 1979. 80 slides, cassette, guide. 17 minutes
National Anthropological Archives photographs of the battlefield and of Indian and Army leaders are used to tell the story of the 1876 Battle of the Little Bighorn.

George Catlin, Painter of American Indians. X-912. Smithsonian Institution, 1979. 61 slides, booklet, map
Slides present some of the paintings in the Smithsonian Institution's large Catlin collection; accompanying text provides information on George Catlin's life (1796-1872).

The Ghost Dance Tragedy at Wounded Knee. X-898. Smithsonian Institution, 1980. 65 slides, cassette, guide. 24 minutes
National Anthropological Archives photographs are used to illustrate the conditions that led to the Sioux interpretation of the Ghost Dance and its relationship to the Wounded

Knee Battle in 1890. Pictures show Sioux Indian leaders who were involved and ghost dances of Sioux Indians of this period.

How to Build an Igloo. X-256. National Film Board of Canada/Donars, 1971. 10 slides, script in English and French

The program illustrates the art of constructing a snow igloo.

Kachina. X-906. Educational Dimensions, 1979. 20 slides, guide

The historical, religious, and cultural significance of Kachina dolls, a part of the folk traditions of the Hopi and Zuni Indian tribes, are explained.

Naked Clay: 3000 Years of Unadorned Pottery of the American Indian. X-209. Museum of the American Indian, Hey Foundation, 1972. 90 slides, catalog

Based on a traveling exhibit originally mounted by the Museum of the American Indian in New York City in 1972, *Naked Clay* documents the skills of North, South, and Central American Indian potters and covers the period from 750 BC to 1963 AD.

Toward Intercultural Understanding: History and Functions of Ojibwa Dress Compared to Other American Dress. X-976. Environment, Textiles and Design Program Area, School of Family Resources and Consumer Sciences, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 1981. 115 slides, script, curricular materials. Junior high school grades

Divided into seven lessons, this curricular unit is designed to promote intercultural understanding by helping students to compare Ojibway Indian history, sociology, and aesthetics with the cultures of other Americans.

Wisconsin Slide Collection X-1074. Geneva Press, 1987. 400 slides, manual

This topically organized overview of Wisconsin history, government, industry, recreation, climate, and topography includes one section entitled *Indians of the Woodlands* (25 slides).

Films

And the Meek Shall Inherit the Earth. FILM. National Educational Television, Indiana University Audio-Visual Center, 1972. Color, 59 minutes

This program provides a history of Menominee Indians in Wisconsin that starts in 1854 and includes description of the tribal and economic plight of Menominee in Menominee County following government orders, drawn up in 1953 and finalized in 1961, that terminated the land and tax privileges they had held under the jurisdiction of the U. S. Bureau of Indian Affairs.

More Than Bows and Arrows. FILM/E/77/M685X/1985. Camera One Productions, 1985. Color, 28 minutes

Kiowa author N. Scott Momaday hosts this examination of the American Indian role in shaping various aspects of American culture, ranging from food and housing to a view of life. The program is condensed from a 1978 one-hour version.

Cassettes

The American Indian Heritage. C-830. Center for Cassette Studies, 1975. 1 cassette

Narrator John Kauffman explores native American history through Indian tales and legends and anthropology.

- Beginning Cherokee*, by Ruth Bradley Holmes and Betty Sharp Smith. +C-2677. University of Oklahoma Press, 1976. 2 cassettes, book
- Beginning Lakota*. Volume 1, Lessons 1-10. +C-1644. University of Colorado Lakota Project, 1976. 4 cassettes, book
- Breakthrough Navajo: An Introductory Course*, by Alan Wilson. +C-2688. University of New Mexico, Gallup Branch, 1969. 2 cassettes, book
- Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee; Dee Brown Recalls a Tragic Chapter in U. S. History*. C-695. Center for Cassette Studies, 1974. 1 cassette
- Carry the Gift*, by R. Carlos Nakai and William Eaton. C-2397. Canyon Records, 1988. 1 cassette
R. Carlos Nakai plays Native American flute and William Eaton plays guitar, harp guitar, and lyre on this recording.
- Chippewa Language (Ojibwe: A Course for Elementary Schools)*. +C-246. Minnesota Department of Education Division of Instruction Elementary and Secondary Section Foreign Language Unit, 197-. 3 cassettes, manual
The technical quality of these cassettes varies.
- Dakota Language: Santee*, by Agnes Ross. C-2147. Featherstone, 1983. 1 cassette
Stressed are enunciation and pronunciation of a limited number of words, phrases, and simple sentences in the Santee dialect.
- Dances with Wolves: The Novel*, by Michael Blake. +C-2466. Seven Wolves Publishing, 1990. 5 cassettes
The author provides an unabridged reading of his novel.
- Desert Dance*, by R. Carlos Nakai. C-2422. Celestial Harmonies, 1990. 1 cassette
Nakai plays New Age music on the Native American flute.
- Downhome Dairyland*. +C-2472. Wisconsin Arts Board/Wisconsin Public Radio, 1989. 7 cassettes
The cassettes include traditional and ethnic music of Wisconsin and the Upper Midwest from programs originally broadcast on Wisconsin Public Radio in 1989. Program 6 is *Many Forms of Wisconsin Indian Music*. Other titles are 1. *The Concertina*, 2. *The Manitowoc Bohemian Sound*, 3. *Wisconsin's Ethnic Country Music*, 4. *Humorous Scandinavian Dialect Songs*, 5. *Old-Time Music in Stevens Point*, 7. *German-American Music in Wisconsin*, 8. *The Accordions*, 9. *The Tamburitza*, 10. *The Milwaukee Polka*, 11. *Gospel in Wisconsin*, 12. *Old Time Dance Music in Madison*, and 13. *Finnish-American Music in Superiorland*.
- Downhome Dairyland II*. +C-2578. Wisconsin Folk Museum, 1990. 7 cassettes
Woodland Indian Fiddles and Jigs is the first of these programs of traditional and ethnic music of Wisconsin and the Upper Midwest. They were originally broadcast on Wisconsin Public Radio in 1990. Other program titles are *Women Polka Bandleaders*, *In Tune with Tradition: Wisconsin Instrument Builders*, *Swissconsin*, *The Polish Fiddlers of*

Posen, Wallonia en Porte: Door County Belgians, Ach Ja! The Tunes of String and Bow, The East in the North: Asian Music in Wisconsin, Couderay Jig in the Buckhorn, Borinquen Suelo Querido: Puerto Rican Music in Wisconsin, Pulaski Is a Polka Town, and Saving the Sounds of Tradition.

Genocide, American Style: A Brutally Frank Look at U. S. Mistreatment of the First Americans. C-61. Center for Cassette Studies, 1971. 1 cassette

Hopi, by Frank Waters. +C-2406. Lotus Press, 1989. 1 cassette
Waters does readings and tells stories taken from *Masked Gods, The Man Who Killed the Deer*, and *Book of the Hopi*.

Indian Family Life. C-825. Center for Cassette Studies, 1975. 1 cassette

Kiowa 49: War Expedition Songs. C-2251. Indian House, 1972. 1 cassette

Lenape Language Lessons, by Nora Thompson Dean. +C-2144. Touching Leaves Indian Crafts, 1988. 2 cassettes, manuals

Lakota Wiikijo Olowan (Lakota Flute Music). C-2488. Featherstone, 1983. 1 cassette
Flutist Kevin Locke is the performer.

Life on the Reservation; A Behind-the-Scenes Look at the Status of Today's Indian. C-90.
Center for Cassette Studies, 1970. 1 cassette

Love Songs of the Lakota. C-2489. Indian House, 1983. 1 cassette
Kevin Locke plays these songs on the flute.

Makataimeshekiakiak: Black Sparrow Hawk. C-2062. R. Bean's Voice Theatre, 1987. 1 cassette
The dramatization is based on the *Life of Ma-ka-tai-me-she-kia-kiak or Black Hawk* by Black Hawk (1767-1838).

Medicine Woman, by Lynn V. Andrews. +C-2024. Harper and Row, 1987. 2 cassettes
This is an abridgement of Andrews' book.

The Menominee Indian Occupation. C-721. Center for Cassette Studies, 1975. 1 cassette
Menominee Indians occupied the Alexian Brothers Abbey in Gresham, Wisconsin, for 34-days in 1975, demanding that the order turn the building over to them for use as a hospital and school. This program documents the occupation and its outcome.

Mountain Wolf Woman, by Mountain Wolf Woman. C-2465. Pacifica Radio Archive, 198-.
1 cassette
Mountain Wolf Woman, a Winnebago Indian, tells her life story.

Myth, Music and Dance of the American Indian, collected by Ruth DeCesare. +C-2481.
Alfred Publishing, 1988. 1 cassette with teacher's resource book

N. Scott Momaday, by N. Scott Momaday. C-1552. American Audio Prose Library, 1983. 2 cassettes
Author N. Scott Momaday (Kiowa) is interviewed and reads from his works.

- N. Scott Momaday, Storyteller*, by N. Scott Momaday. +C-2464. Lotus Press, 1989. 1 cassette
The author recounts stories from his work.
- Navajo Nights*, by Gerald Hausman. +C-2646. Lotus Press, 1987. 1 cassette
Hausman has compiled traditional Navajo healing stories.
- Ojibway Music from Minnesota: A Century of Song for Voice and Drum*. +C-2447. Minnesota Historical Society, 1989. 1 cassette
- Omaha Indian Music*. +C-1898. American Folklife Center, Library of Congress, 1985. 1 cassette
- The Plains Indians*. C-2652. University Extension, National Humanities Series: Midwestern Center, 1975. 1 cassette
Bicentennial Lecture Series speaker Ruth Alexander, professor of English at South Dakota University, describes the concepts of land and nature in Plains Indian culture and the meaning these ideas might have for Americans living in an urban industrial society in the last quarter of the 20th century. Included are some selections from Native American prose, poetry, and song.
- Pow-Wow Songs from Rocky Boy*. C-2455. Canyon Records, 1973. 1 cassette
Songs are performed by the Rocky Boy Haystack Ramblers.
- Pow-Wow Songs from Rocky Boy, Volume Two*. C-2456. Canyon Records, 1976. 1 cassette
The Rocky Boys sing more pow-wow songs.
- The Sacred Pipe: Black Elk's Account of the Seven Rites of the Oglala Sioux*. +C-2292. Audio Literature, 1989. 2 cassettes
Joseph Epes Brown lived with Black Elk in 1947 and 1948 and transcribed and edited his words about the Sioux rites. This abridged reading of *The Sacred Pipe*, which Brown recorded and edited, is done by Fred Contreras, a member of "the indigenous peoples of the Great Turtle Island (alias North America)...raised...in the traditional ways of the Tarahumara Indians."
- Sioux Favorites*. C-2151. Canyon Records, 198-. 1 cassette
- Son of the Morning Star*, by Evan Connell. +C-1877. Recorded Books, 1985. 14 cassettes
Regular Recorded Books reader Adrian Cronauer provides an unabridged reading of Connell's book.
- Songs of the Chippewa*. C-2136. Canyon Records, 1978. 1 cassette
Songs are performed by the Chippewa Singers.
- Speak Navajo: An Intermediate Text in Communication*, by Alan Wilson and Gene Dennison. +C-2678. University of New Mexico, Gallup Branch/Audio Forum, 1978. 2 cassettes, 1 book
This is a sequel to *Breakthrough Navajo*.

Ten Lessons in Conversational Oneida. +C-940. Oneida Language Project, 1978. 2 cassettes, manual

Tracks, by Louise Erdrich. +C-2404. Caedmon, 1989. 2 cassettes

This is an abridgement of the novel performed by Louise Erdrich (Ojibway) and Michael Dorris (Modoc).

Traditional Navajo Songs. C-2154. Canyon Records, 1969. 1 cassette

The Tragedy of Montezuma: A Study of the Spanish Conquest of the Nation by Cortez. C-59. Forum Associates, 1969. 1 cassette

Hernando Cortez (1485-1547) was a Spanish explorer and conquistador; Montezuma (1480?-1520) was the last Aztec emperor in Mexico.

Two Worlds. C-2300. Canyon Records, 197-. 1 cassette

A. Paul Ortega sings and plays a selection of principally Apache songs.

Woodland Indians. C-1704. Wisconsin Public Radio/Native American Studies Program, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 1985. 3 cassettes

Sixty-five two- to five-minute segments describe aspects of Woodland Indian history and culture.

- Tape 1 includes "Stereotypes," "Effigy Mounds," "Aztalan," "Wild Ricing," "Old Copper Culture," "Cranberrying," "Early Summer," "Chippewa Spring and Summer," "Ojibwa Autumn," "Letter for Long Ago," "Creation of Four Winds," "Ojibwa Winter," "Meaning of Home," "Stockbridge Bible," "Oneida Creation Story," "Importance of Woodland Cultures," "Voice of the Flute," "Land Is Sacred," "Battle of Cortland Ridge," "Honoring the River," "Apehcekonah," "Legend of Spirit Rock," and "Taxes."

- Tape 2 features "Origins of Stars," "Nation to Nation," "Book Stereotypes," "Tribal Governments," "First Thanksgiving," "Sovereignty," "Learning," "Memories of the Reservation," "Origin of Music," "Birchbark," "Flute-Making," "Great Lakes Inter-Tribal Council," "Ribbon Applique," "Winnebago Basketry," "Termination I," "Wigwams," "My Grandmother," "Termination II," "Conflict of Values," "Ojibwa Creation Story," "The Drum," "Drum-Maker Theodore White Eagle," and "Story of Buffalo."

- Tape 3 comprises "Commitment to Community"; "Pow-wows"; "Home of Spirits"; "Brothertons"; "The Treaty"; "Oneida Poet"; "Voices of Our People"; "How Long Is Winter"; "Blackhawk"; "Sharing and Kinship"; "Fight for Education"; "Winnebago Courtings"; "Story of Oshkosh"; "Our Children, Our Language"; "Preserving Culture"; "Push for Economic Development"; "Public Awareness"; "Who Is an Indian?"; and "Population Politics."

Yaqui Deer Songs, Maso Bwikam: A Native American Poetry. +C-2089. University of Arizona Press, 1987. 1 cassette, book

Long-Playing Records

American Indian Music of the Southwest. R-3254. Folkways, 1951. 1 disc

An Anthology of North American Indian and Eskimo Music. R-5561. Folkways Records, 1973. 2 discs

- Authentic Indian Dances and Folklore*, compiled by Carole Howard. R-5740. Kimbo Records, 1971. 1 disc
The record includes four Chippewa dances and historical facts.
- A Child's Introduction to the American Indian*. R-2457. Prestige, 1963. 1 disc
- Comanche Peyote Songs, Volume 2*. R-4155. Indian House, 1969. 1 disc
- A Cry from the Earth: Music of the North American Indians*. R-8066. Folkways Records, 1979. 1 disc
- Dances of the North American Indians*, compiled by Ronnie and Stu Lipner. R-2734. Folkways Records, 1958
- Deer Dance and War Dance from Suite Primeval*, by Charles Sanford Skilton. R-2181. M-G-M Records, 1955. 1/2 disc. Philharmonia Orchestra of Hamburg, Hans Jurgen Walther, conductor
- Eagle Chanter*, by Eugene Beyale. R-10708. Eagle Chanter Music, 1983. 1 disc
- Farwell, Orem, and Cadman*. R-6644. Recorded Anthology of American Music, New World Records, 1977. 1 disc. William Parker, baritone; William Huckaby and Peter Basquin, piano; New World Singers; John Miner, conductor
- Fools Crow*, by Frank Fools Crow, Chief and Medicine Man of the Lakota Nation. R-7063. Tatanka Records, 1977. 1 disc
- Glooscap and His Magic; Legends of the Wabanaki Indians*, by Kay Hill. Read by Rita Moreno. R-7934. Caedmon, 1979. 1 disc
- Great American Indian Speeches*. Read by Vine Deloria, Jr. and Arthur Junaluska. R-6440. Caedmon, 1976. 2 discs
- Healing Songs of the American Indians (19 songs from 7 tribes)*, edited by Charles Hofmann. R-5253. Folkways, 1965. 1 disc
- The Kiowa Peyote Meeting*. R-5296. Folkways, 1965. 3 discs
- Music of the Alaskan Kutchin Indians*, edited by Craig Mishler. R-5666. Folkways, 1974. 1 disc
- Music of the American Indian*, edited by Willard Rhodes. R-2678. Library of Congress, 1954. 10 volumes
- Music of the Sioux and the Navajo*. R-102. Folkways, 1953. 1 disc
- Navajo Round Dance*. R-3933. Indian House, 1970. 1 disc
- Navajo Sway Songs*. R-3634. Indian House, 1968. 1 disc

- Nootka Indian Music of the Pacific North West.* R-5578. Folkways, 1974. 2 discs
- ...Of Gods and Ghosts! (American Indian Tales for Children, V.2),* read by Anne Pellowski. R-2567. CMS Records, 1965. 1 disc
- Round Dance Songs of Taos Pueblo, Volume 1.* R-3927. Indian House, 1967. 1 disc
- Seneca Songs from Coldspring Longhouse,* edited by William N. Fenton. R-2682. Library of Congress, 1959. 1 disc
- The Song of Hiawatha (Excerpts),* by Henry Wadsworth Longfellow. R-2735. Folkways. 1 disc
- Songs and Dances of Great Lakes Indians.* R-5252. Folkways Records, 1956. 1 disc
- Songs from the Iroquois Longhouse,* edited by William N. Fenton. R-2558. Library of Congress, 1956. 1 disc
- Songs of Earth, Water, Fire, and Sky: Music of the American Indian.* R-6170. Recorded Anthology of American Music, New World Records, 1976. 1 disc
- Songs of Love, Luck, Animals, and Magic: Music of the Yurok and Tolowa Indians.* R-6577. Recorded Anthology of American Music, New World Records, 1977. 1 disc
- Songs of the Chippewa,* edited by Frances Densmore. R-2591. Library of Congress, 1950. 1 disc
- Songs of the Menominee, Mandan, and Hidatsa,* edited by Frances Densmore. R-2596. Library of Congress, 1952. 1 disc
- Songs of the Nootka and Quileute,* edited by Frances Densmore. R-2595. Library of Congress, 1952. 1 disc
- Songs of the Papago,* edited by Frances Densmore. R-2594. Library of Congress, 1952. 1 disc
- Songs of the Pawnee and Songs of the Northern Ute,* edited by Frances Densmore. R-4313. Library of Congress, 1951. 1 disc
- Songs of the Sioux,* edited by Frances Densmore. R-2592. Library of Congress, 1951. 1 disc
- Songs of the Yuma, Cocopa, and Yaqui,* edited by Frances Densmore. R-2593. Library of Congress, 1951. 1 disc
- Sounds of Indian America: Plains and Southwest.* R-3969. Indian House, 1970. 1 disc
- The Star Maiden and Other Indian Tales.* Vol. 1 of *American Indian Tales for Children.* R-2310. CMS Records, 1964. 1 disc
- War Dance Songs of the Ponca, volume 1.* R-3928. Indian House, 1967. 1 disc

Compact Discs

Indian Music. CD-1023. Nuova Era, 1989. 1 disc

Music based on original Indian themes is performed by Dario Muller on the piano. Pieces included are *Les Montagnes Rocheuses* by George Templeton Strong; *Ghost Dance of the Zunis* by Carlos Troyer; *Lyrics of the Red-Man* by Harvey Worthington Loomis; *American Indian Melodies* by Arthur Farwell; *From an Indian Lodge* by Edward MacDowell; *Indian Idyl* by Edward MacDowell; and *Idealized Indian Themes* by Charles Wakefield Cadman.

Navajo Songs from Canyon de Chelly. CD-1079. New World Records, 1990. 1 disc

These pieces of Navajo Indian ceremonial and social music were recorded at Chinle and Canyon de Chelly, Arizona, in September 1975.

Sundance Season, by R. Carlos Nakai. CD-727. Celestial Harmonies, 1988. 1 disc

Nakai plays his own compositions, religious ritual music in observation of the Sun Dance, on the Native American flute.

List of Publishers with Contact Information

Aardvark Publications
P. O. Box 252
Boulder Junction, WI
54512
(715) 385-2862

Akwesasne Notes
Mohawk Nation
P. O. Box 196
Rooseveltown, NY 13683
(518) 358-9531

Alaska Northwest Pub. Co.
P. O. Box 3007
Bothell, WA 98011
(206) 487-6100

AMS Press, Inc.
55 East 13th Street
New York, NY 10003
(212) 777-4700

American Library Assoc.
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611
(800) 545-2433

Amherst Press
P. O. Box 296
Amherst, WI 54406
(715) 824-3214
(800) 333-8122

Anishinabe Reading
Materials
Indian Education Dept.
Central Admin. Bldg.
Lake Avenue & Second St.
Duluth, MN 55802
(218) 723-4150

Annick Press
15 Patricia Avenue
Willowdale, Ontario
Canada M2M 1H9
(416) 221-4802

Arcade Publishing
141 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10010
(212) 475-2633
(800) 343-9204

Atheneum
866 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10022
(212) 702-2000
(800) 257-5755

Avon Books
1350 Ave. of the Americas
2nd floor
New York, NY 10019
(212) 261-6851
(800) 238-0658

Ballantine Books
201 East 50th Street
New York, NY 10022
(301) 848-1900
(800) 733-3000
(orders only)

Bantam Books, Inc.
666 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10103
(212) 765-6500
(800) 223-6834

Beacon Press
25 Beacon Street
Boston, MA 02108
(617) 742-2110
(800) 631-8571

Bear and Company
P. O. Drawer 2860
Santa Fe, NM 87504-2860
(505) 983-5968
(800) 932-3277 (orders
only)

Beyond Words Publishing
Pumpkin Ridge Road
Route 3, Box 492B
Hillsboro, OR 97123
(503) 647-5109
(800) 284-9673

Blue Reed Arts
839 Williamson Street,
No. 1
Madison, WI 53703
(608) 251-2206

Book Publishing Company
P. O. Box 99
Summertown, TN 38483
(615) 964-3571

Books on Demand
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346
(313) 761-4700
(800) 521-0600

Bowker, R.R.
121 Chanlon Road
New Providence, NJ 07974
(908) 464-6800
(800) 521-8110

Buccaneer Books
P. O. Box 168
Cutchogue, NY 11935

Bradbury Press
Imprint of Macmillan

Brevet Press
Box 1404
Sioux Falls, SD 57101
(407) 723-2184

Calyx Books
P. O. Box B
Corvallis, OR 97339
(503) 753-9384

Camden House
Drawer 2025
Columbia, SC 29202
803-736-9455
Orders to P. O. Box 4836
Hampden Station
Baltimore, MD 21211
(301) 338-6950

Canadian Alliance in Soli-
darity with the
Native Peoples
P. O. Box 574
Station P
Toronto, Ontario
Canada M4S 2T1

Carol Publishing Group
600 Madison Avenue,
11th floor
New York, NY 10022
(212) 486-2200

Carolrhoda Books
241 First Avenue, North
Minneapolis, MN 55401
(612) 332-3344
(800) 328-4929

Chauncey Press
P. O. Box 830
Saranac Lake, NY 12983
(518) 293-1089

Chelsea House Publishers
95 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016
(212) 683-4400

Cherokee Publications
P. O. Box 256
Cherokee, NC 28719
(704) 497-2202

Children's Book Press
1461 Ninth Avenue
San Francisco, CA 94122
(415) 428-1991

Collector Books
5801 Kentucky Dam Road
Paducah, KY 42001
(502) 898-6211
(800) 626-5420

Confluence Press
Lewis Clark State College
Eighth Avenue & Sixth St.
Lewiston, ID 83501-2698
(208) 799-2336
(800) 462-6420

Contact Two Publications
P. O. Box 451
Bowling Green Station
New York, NY 1004
(212) 674-0911

Costano Books
P. O. Box 355
Petaluma, CA 94953
(707) 762-4848

Council Oaks Books
1428 South St. Louis
Tulsa, OK 74120
(918) 587-6454
(800) 247-8850 (*orders*
only)

Cross Cultural Education
Center
P. O. Box 66
Park Hill, OK 74451
(918) 458-5334

Crossing Press
P. O. Box 1048
Freedom, CA 95019
(800) 777-1048

Crown Publishers, Inc.
201 East 50th Street
New York, NY 10022
(212) 572-2330

D'Arcy McNickle Center
Newberry Library
60 West Walton Street
Chicago, IL 60610-3394

Davidson
3110 North Arlington
Heights Road
Arlington Heights, IL
60004
(708) 253-9720

Daybreak Star
P. O. Box 99100
Seattle, WA 98199
(206) 285-4425

Dell Publishing
666 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10103
(212) 765-6500
(800) 255-4133

Denver Art Museum
Publications Department
100 West 14th Avenue
Parkway
Denver, CO 80204
(303) 640-5582

Dial Press
Imprint of Doubleday

Doubleday
666 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10103
(212) 765-6500
(800) 223-6834, ext. 479

Dover Publications, Inc.
180 Varick Street
New York, NY 10014
(212) 255-3755
(800) 223-3130

Eagles View Publishing
6756 North Fork Road
Liberty, UT 84310
(801) 745-0905
(800) 547-3364 (*orders only*)

Elliot's Books
P. O. Box 6
Northford, CT 06472
(203) 484-2184

Facts on File, Inc.
460 Park Avenue, South
New York, NY 10016
(212) 683-2244
(800) 322-8755

Farrar, Straus & Giroux,
Inc.
19 Union Square, West
New York, NY 10003
(212) 741-6900

Fawcett Book Group
201 East 50th Street
New York, NY 10022
(212) 751-2600
(800) 733-3000

Fiction Collective
University of Colorado
Publications
Box 494
Boulder, CO 80309
(303) 492-8947

Fifth House
20 36th Street East
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
Canada S7K 2S8
(306) 242-4936

Firebrand Books
141 The Commons
Ithaca, NY 14850
(607) 272-0000

Firefly Books, Ltd.
P. O. Box 1325, Ellicott
Station
Buffalo, NY 14205
(800) 387-5085

Franciscan Herald Press
1434 West 51st Street
Chicago, IL 60609
(312) 254-4462

Fulcrum Publishing
350 Indiana Street,
Suite 350
Golden, CO 80401
(303) 277-1623

Greenfield Review
Literary Center
2 Middle Grove Road
P. O. Box 308
Greenfield Ctr., NY 12833
(518) 584-1728

Greenwood Publishing
Group, Inc.
88 Post Road West,
Box 5007
Westport, CT 06881
(203) 226-3571

Grove/Weidenfeld
841 Broadway, 4th floor
New York, NY 10003-4793
(212) 614-7850

G. K. Hall
70 Lincoln Street
Boston, MA 02111
(617) 423-3990
(800) 343-2806

Hancock House Publishers
1431 Harrison Avenue
Blaine, WA 98230

Harcourt Brace Jovanovich
1250 Sixth Avenue
San Diego, CA 92101
(619) 231-6616
(800) 346-8648

HarperCollins Publishers,
Inc.
10 East 53rd Street
New York, NY 10022
(212) 207-7000
(800) 331-3761

Harvard Common Press
535 Albany Street
Boston, MA 02118
(617) 423-5803

Harvard University Press
79 Garden Street
Cambridge, MA 02138
(617) 495-2600

Henry Holt & Co.
115 West 18th Street
New York, NY 10011
(212) 886-9200
(800) 247-3912

Highsmith Press
P. O. Box 800C
Highway 106 East
Fort Atkinson, WI 53538
(800) 558-2110

Hippocrene Books
171 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016
(718) 454-2366

Holiday House
425 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10017
(212) 688-0085

Holt, Rinehart & Winston
301 Commerce Street,
Suite 3700
Fort Worth, TX 76102
(817) 334-7500
(800) 447-9479

Holy Cow! Press
P. O. Box 3170
Mt. Royal Station
Duluth, MN 55803
(218) 724-1653

Horizon Publishers and
Distributors
50 South 500 West
P. O. Box 490
Bountiful, UT 84011-0490
(800) 453-0812

Houghton Mifflin
1 Beacon Street
Boston, MA 02108
(617) 725-5000
(800) 225-3362

Indian Country
Communications
Route 2, Box 2900-A
Hayward, WI 54843

Indiana University Press
Tenth & Morton Streets
Bloomington, IN 47405
(812) 855-4203

Inland Publishing Co.
Route 1, Box 158
Erie, KS 66733
(913) 232-0651

Institute for the Develop-
ment of Indian Law
Oklahoma City University
School of Law
2501 North Blackwelder
Oklahoma City, OK 73106
(405) 531-5337

Interland Publishing
P. O. Box 423
New York, NY 10163
(212) 709-9280

Ion Books
P. O. Box 111327
Memphis, TN 38111-1327
(901) 323-8858

Joy Street Books
*See Little, Brown &
Company*

Kent State Univ. Press
101 Franklin Hall
Kent, OH 44242
(216) 672-7913

Knopf
201 East 50th Street
New York, NY 10022
(212) 572-2103
(800) 733-3000

Krieger Publishing Co.
P. O. Box 9542
Melbourne, FL 32902-9542
(407) 724-9542

Libraries Unlimited
P. O. Box 3988
Englewood, CO 80155-3988
(303) 770-1220
(800) 237-6124

Little, Brown & Company
34 Beacon Street
Boston, MA 02108
(617) 227-0730
(800) 343-9204

Liveright
500 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10110
(212) 354-5500
(800) 233-4830

Lomond Publications
P. O. Box 88
Mount Airy, MD 21771
(301) 829-1633
(800) 443-6299

Lothrop, Lee & Shepard
*Division of William
Morrow & Company
Orders to William Morrow*

Lyons & Burford Publ.
31 West 21st Street
New York, NY 10010
(212) 620-9580

Macmillan Publishing Co.,
Inc.
866 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10022
(212) 702-2000
(800) 257-5755

McDonald & Woodward
Publishing
P. O. Box 10308
Blacksburg, VA 24062-
0308
(703) 951-9465

David McKay Company
201 East 50th Street,
MD 4-6
New York NY 10022
(212) 751-2600

Mariposa Printing &
Publishing
922 Baca Street
Santa Fe, NM 87501
(505) 988-5582

Julian Messner
190 Sylvan Avenue
Englewood Cliffs, NJ
07632

(201) 592-2464

Distributed by Prentice Hall
200 Old Tappan Road
Old Tappan, NJ 07675

Michie Company
1317 Carlton Avenue
Charlottesville, VA 22901
(800) 446-3410

Milkweed Editions
528 Hennepin Avenue,
Room 505
Minneapolis, MN 55403
(612) 332-3192

Milwaukee Pub. Museum
800 West Wells Street
Milwaukee, WI 53233
(414) 278-2787

Minnesota Chippewa Tribe
P. O. Box 217
Cass Lake, MN 56633
(218) 335-8581

Minnesota Historical
Society Press
690 Cedar Street
St. Paul, MN 55101
(612) 296-2264

Modern Language Assn.
10 Astor Place
New York, NY 10003
(212) 475-9500

William Morrow & Co.
1350 Ave. of the Americas
New York, NY 10019
(212) 261-6500
(800) 843-9389

John Muir Publications
P. O. Box 613
Santa Fe, NM 87504-0613
(505) 982-4078
(800) 888-7504

NAL/Dutton
375 Hudson Street
New York, NY 10014-3657
(212) 366-2000

National Council of
Teachers of English
1111 Kenyon Road
Urbana, IL 61801
(217) 328-3870

Naturegraph Publishers,
Inc.
P. O. Box 1075
Happy Camp, CA 96039
(916)-493-5353

Navajo Curriculum Center
See Rough Rock Press

New American Library
375 Hudson Street
New York, NY 10014-3657
(212) 366-2000

New Rivers Press
420 North Fifth Street,
Suite 910
Minneapolis, MN 55401
(612) 339-7114

New Seed Press
P. O. Box 9488
Berkeley, CA 94709-0488
(415) 540-7556

New Society Publishers
4527 Springfield Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19143
(215) 382-6543

North American Indian
Travelling College
Box 273
Hogansburg, NY 13655

Northland Publishing
P. O. Box N
Flagstaff, AZ 86002
(602) 774-5251
(800) 346-3257

W. W. Norton
500 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10110
(212) 354-5500
(800) 233-4830 (*orders
only*)

Orchard Books
387 Park Avenue, South
New York, NY 10016
(212) 686-7070
(800) 672-6672

Oregon Historical Society
Press
1230 Southwest Park Ave.
Portland, OR 97205-2483
(503) 222-1741

Oxford University Press
200 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016
(212) 679-7300
(800) 334-4249

Pantheon Books
201 East 50th Street
New York, NY 10022
(212) 872-8238
(800) 638-6460

Parabola Books
656 Broadway
New York, NY 10012-2317
(212) 505-6200

Pemmican Publications
1635 Burrows Avenue,
Unit No. 2
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Canada R2X 0T1
(204) 589-6346

Pocket Books
1230 Ave. of the Americas
New York, NY 10020
(212) 698-7000
(800) 223-2336 (*orders
only*)

Prentice Hall
15 Columbus Circle
New York, NY 10023
(212) 373-8500
(800) 922-0579

Putna Publishing Group
200 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016
(212) 951-8400
(800) 631-8571

R. R. Bowker
See Bowker, R. R.

Raintree
310 West Wisconsin Ave.
Mezzanine Level
Milwaukee, WI 53203
(414) 273-0873
(800) 558-7264

Random House, Inc.
201 East 50th Street,
31st floor
New York, NY 10022
(212) 751-2600
(800) 733-3000 (*orders
only*)

Ragweed Press
P. O. Box 2023
Charlottetown,
Prince Edward Island
Canada C1A 7N7
(902) 566-5750
Distributed by
Inland Book Co.
P. O. 261
East Haven, CT
(205) 468-0589

Reprint Services Corp.
3972 Barranca Parkway,
Suite J412
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 699-5731

Rough Rock Press
Rough Rock
Demonstration School
Box 217
Chinle, AZ 86503
(800) 833-7553

St. Luke's Press
4210 B.F. Goodrich Blvd.
Memphis, TN 38118
(901) 362-8900
(800) 727-1034

Scarecrow Press
52 Liberty Street
Box 416
Metuchen, NJ 08840
(201) 548-8600
(800) 537-7107

Schiffer Publishing
1469 Morstein Road
West Chester, PA 19380
(215) 696-1001

Schneider Publications
312 Linwood Avenue
Stevens Point, WI 54481
(715) 341-0020

Schocken Books, Inc.
201 E 50th Street
New York, NY 10022
(212) 872-8238

Scholarly Press, Inc.
P. O. Box 160
Saint Clair Shores, MI
48080
(313) 231-3728

Scholastic, Inc.
730 Broadway
New York, NY 10003
(212) 505-3000
(800) 392-2179

Sheffield Publishing Co.
P. O. Box 359
Salem, WI 53168
(414) 843-2281

Sierra Oaks Publishing
Company
P. O. Box 255354
Sacramento, CA 95865-
5354

Simon and Schuster Trade
1230 Ave. of the Americas
New York, NY 10020
(212) 698-7000

Sinister Wisdom Books
P. O. Box 1308
Montpelier, VT 05602
(802) 229-9104

Sister Vision Press
P. O. Box 217 Station E
Toronto, Ontario
Canada M6H 4E2

Peter Smith
6 Lexington Avenue
Magnolia, MA 01930
(508) 525-8885

Spinsters/Aunt Lute Book
Company
P. O. Box 410687
San Francisco, CA 94141-
0687

Stemmer House
2627 Caves Road
Owings Mills, MD 21117
(301) 363-3690

Sterling Publishing Co.
387 Park Avenue South
New York, NY 10016-8810
(212) 532-7160
(800) 367-9692

Strawberry Press
P. O. Box 451
Bowling Green Station
New York, NY 10004

Syracuse University Press
1600 Jamesville Avenue
Syracuse, NY 13210-5160
(315) 443-2597
(800) 365-8929 (*orders
only*)

Thunder's Mouth Press
54 Greene Street, Suite 4S
New York, NY 10013
(212) 226-0277

Todd Publications
18 North Greenbush Road
West Nyack, NY 10994
(914) 358-6213

Trails West Publishing
P. O. Box 8619
Santa Fe, NM 87504-8619
(505) 982-8058

Tundra Books of
Northern New York
P. O. Box 1030
Plattsburgh, NY 12901
(514) 932-5434
*Distributed by University
of Toronto Press*
340 Nagel Drive
Buffalo, NY 14225
(416) 667-7791

United States Government
Printing Office
USGPO Stop SSMR
Washington, DC 20401
(202) 783-3238

Universe Publishing
300 Park Avenue South,
5th floor
New York, NY 10010
(212) 387-3400

University of Arizona
Press
1230 North Park, No. 102
Tucson, AZ 85719
(602) 621-1441
(800) 426-3797 (*orders
only*)

University of California
American Indian
Studies Center
3220 Campbell Hall
Los Angeles, CA 90024-
1548
(213) 825-7315

University of California
Press
2120 Berkeley Way
Berkeley, CA 94720
(415) 642-4262
(800) 822-6657

University of Idaho Press
Moscow, ID 83843
(208) 885-6245

University of Illinois Press
54 East Gregory Drive
Champaign, IL 61820
(217) 333-0950

University of Michigan
Press
P. O. Box 1104
Ann Arbor, MI 48106
(313) 764-4388

University of Minnesota
Press
2037 University Avenue,
Southeast
Minneapolis, MN 55414
(612) 624-2516
(800) 388-3863

University of Nebraska
Press
901 North 17th Street
Lincoln, NE 68588-0520
(402) 472-3581

University of New Mexico
Press
1720 Lomas Boulevard,
Northeast
Albuquerque, NM 87131-
1591
(505) 277-2346

University of Oklahoma
Press
1005 Asp Avenue
Norman, OK 73019-0445
(405) 325-5111
(800) 627-7377

University of Texas Press
P. O. Box 7819
Austin, TX 78713-7819
(512) 471-7233
(800) 252-3206

University of Washington
Press
P. O. Box 50096
Seattle, WA 98145-5096
(206) 543-4050

University of Wisconsin
Press
114 North Murray Street
Madison, WI 53715
(608) 262-8782

University Press of Kansas
2501 West 15th Street
Lawrence, KS 66049
(913) 864-4154

University Press
of Kentucky
663 South Limestone St.
Lexington, KY 40508-4008
(606) 257-2951

University Press of
New England
17 1/2 Lebanon Street
Hanover, NY 03755
(603) 646-3340
(800) 421-1561 (*orders
only*)

Upper Strata Ink
P. O. Box 250
Bernalillo, NM 87004
(505) 867-5812

Viking Penguin
375 Hudson Street
New York, NY 10014-3657
(212) 366-2000
(800) 631-3577

Waapoone Publishing
Lakefield, Ontario
Canada K0L 2H0

Walker & Company
720 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10019
(212) 265-3632
(800) 289-2537 (*orders
only*)

Frederick Warne
375 Hudson Street
New York, NY
10014-36-57
(212) 366-200
Distributed by
Penguin USA
P. O. Box 120
Bergenfield, NJ 07621
(201) 387-0600
(800) 526-0275

Warner Books, Inc.
666 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10103
(212) 848-2900
(800) 638-6460

Franklin Watts, Inc.
387 Park Avenue, South
New York, NY 10016
(212) 686-7070
(800) 672-6672

Waveland Press
P. O. Box 400
Prospect Heights, IL 60070
(708) 634-0081

West End Press
Box 27334
Albuquerque, NM 87125
Orders to
Publishers Services
P. O. Box 2510
Novato, CA 94948
(415) 883-3530

West Publishing Company
P. O. Box 64526
50 West Kellogg Boulevard
St. Paul, MN 55164-0526
(612) 228-2778
(800) 328-2209

Western Publishing Co.
850 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10022
Orders to Dept. M
P. O. Box 700
Racine, WI 53401
(800) 235-3089

White Pine Press
76 Center Street
Fredonia, NY 14063
(716) 672-5743
Distributed by Inbook
Distribution Co.
Box 120470
East Haven, CT 66512
(203) 467-5434
(800) 253-3605

Wisconsin Academy of Sci-
ences, Arts and Letters
1922 University Avenue
Madison, WI 53705-4099
(608) 263-1692

Wisconsin Department of
Public Instruction
P. O. Box 7841
Madison, WI 53707-7841
(800) 243-8782

Woodland Indian
Craft Cooperative
P. O. Box X
Bayfield, WI 54814
(715) 779-3687
(608) 258-4396

Department of Public Instruction Curriculum Publications on American Indian Topics

The materials described here were developed for classroom use. You may wish to add some of them to your public library collection. For ordering information, contact Publication Sales, Department of Public Instruction, P. O. Box 7841, Madison, WI 53707-7841; (800) 243-8782.

American Indian Studies: A Resource and Planning Guide, 1993, price to be determined
This guide for kindergarten through 12th-grade teachers is described in Chapter 2, "Evaluating and Selecting Materials" under Print Resources/Bibliographies and Other Guides.

Indian Government/Law Units, No. 0940, 1990, set of 3 units at \$12/set

These three secondary-level units describe the organization and operation of American Indian tribal governments; the history of cooperation, conflict, and cultural exchange between American Indians and European settlers; and federal Indian law, treaties, tribes and tribal membership, and the concept of "Indian Country." Developed by the Madison (WI) Metropolitan School District, *American Indian Tribal Government* comprises 12 teacher resource units and advice on using the book during two class periods. *Current Federal Indian Law and Its Precedents* and *Indian-White Relations: Historical Foundations* were developed by the Rhinelander (WI) School District. They include narratives to introduce and explain concepts and activities to help students apply them.

Indian Culture Units, No. 0490, 1990, set of 9 units at \$30/set

These nine units teach elementary students about American Indian culture and respect for traditions and the environment by introducing them to specific crafts, customs, and practices. Originated by the Rhinelander (WI) School District, this set complements the Indian history units described below. Together they form the core of a fourth-grade social studies lesson on Indian history and culture. The nine units are titled "Elders," "Clans," "Importance of the Sugar Maple Tree," "Porcupine Quillwork on Birchbark," "The Moccasin Game," "Music of the Woodland Indians," "Names and Maps Tell a Story of Wisconsin," "Winnebago Applique," and "Beadwork Design of American Indians."

Indian History Units, No. 6474, 1990 reprint, set of 12 units at \$30/set

These 12 units, originated by the Rhinelander (WI) School District, focus on the history of Indian tribes residing in Wisconsin. Each guide includes teacher information sheets, student readings, independent study activities, vocabulary lists, a pre- and a post-test, and answer keys. The units complement the *Indian Culture Units* for fourth grade (see above). Unit titles are "The Anishinabe (Chippewa)," "An Overview Unit," "Bad River Band," "Lac Courte Oreilles Band," "Mole Lake Band," "Red Cliff Band," "St. Croix Band," "Huchungra People (Winnebago)," "Menominee Indians," "Oneida Indians," "Keepers of the Fire: Potawatomi Indians," and "Stockbridge-Munsee Tribe."

Page-Number Key to Authors and Titles

A

- A.B.C. Task Force 13
 Abnaki: *The Native People of Maine* 106
 Achimoona 50
 Ahenakew, Freda 54
 Ahmik Nishgahdahzee, *Uktomi and the Ducks, Waynaboohoo and the Geese* 62
 Ahmik, *Uktomi and the Ducks, and Waynaboohoo and the Geese* 106
 Akavak 51
 Akwesasne Notes: *A Journal for Native and Natural People* 15, 38
 Alaskan Igloo Tales 59
 All about Arrowheads and Spear Points 46
 Allen, Paula Gunn 23, 26, 36, 39, 76
 Ambiguous Iroquois Empire: *The Covenant Chain Confederation of Indian Tribes with English Colonies from Its Beginnings to the Lancaster Treaty of 1744* 33
 American Book of the Dead: *Poems* 39
 American Folklore Series 117
 American History Slide Collection 120
 American Indian Archery 20
 American Indian Art 38
 American Indian Culture and Research Journal 15, 38
 American Indian Design and Decoration 19
 American Indian Food and Lore 25
 American Indian Heritage 121
 American Indian Holocaust and Survival: *A Population History Since 1492* 35
 American Indian Law in a Nutshell 30
 American Indian Leaders: *Studies in Diversity* 22
 American Indian Legal Studies: *An Indian Legal and Social Studies Primer for High School Students* 106
 American Indian Legends: *A Series of Six Filmstrips* 118
 American Indian Literature 14, 37
 American Indian Literature: *An Anthology* 38
 American Indian Music of the Southwest 125
 American Indian Myths and Legends 44
 American Indian Needlepoint for Pillows, Belts, Handbags, and Other Projects 19
 American Indian Policy 32
 American Indian Policy in the Twentieth Century 30
 American Indian Quarterly 15, 39
 American Indian Reference Books for Children and Young Adults 14
 American Indian Stereotypes in the World of Children: *A Reader and Bibliography* 13
 American Indian Studies: *A Resource and Planning Guide* 15, 137
 American Indian Tribal Governments 32
 American Indian Voices: *A Regional Literary Symposium* 37
 American Indian Warrior Chiefs 22
 American Indian Women 118
 American Indians 25
 American Indians, *American Justice* 30
 American Indians and the U.S. Constitution: *A Forgotten Legacy* 106
 American Indians of the Plains 118
 American Indians of the Southeast 118
 American Painting: *The Early Years* 118
 American Storytelling 107
 Americana Slides 120
 Americas I: *North American Indians* 107
 Ancestors of Those Unborn 110
 Ancestral Voices 62
 Ancient Child 28
 And It Is Still That Way: *Legends Told by Arizona Indian Children* 56
 And the Meek Shall Inherit the Earth 121
 Anderson, Gary C. 21
 Anderson, Jean 24
 Annie and the Old One 52
 Anthology of North American Indian and Eskimo Music 125
 Anti-Bias Curriculum: *Tools for Empowering Young Children* 13
 Appleton, Leroy H. 19
 Arctic Memories 47
 Arden, Harvey 43
 Arrow to the Sun: *A Pueblo Indian Tale* 60
 Art of American Indian Cooking 24
 Art of the Totem Pole 119
 Aseban: *The Ojibwe Word for Raccoon* 59
 Ashabranner, Brent 23, 48, 53
 At the Mouth of the Luckiest River 51
 Atlas of Great Lakes Indian History 42
 Atlas of the North American Indian 42
 Authentic American Indian Beadwork and How to Do It 21
 Authentic Indian Dances and Folklore 126
 Autobiography of a Winnebago Indian: *Life, Ways, Acculturation, and the Peyote Cult* 23, 77
 Awiakta, Marilou 49

B

- Baby Rattlesnake 55
 Back in the Beforetime: *Tales of the California Indians* 58
 Baker, Olaf 56
 Baptism of Desire 40
 Barnes, Jim 39
 Bash, Barbara 48
 Basket Maker and the Spinner 49
 Battle of the Little Bighorn 120
 Baylor, Byrd 46, 56, 57
 Be Like the Eagle: *A Message for American Indian and Alaska Native Youth* 107
 Beads and Beadwork of the American Indian 20

Bealer, Alex W. 53
Bear Dance 107
Bearstone 51
 Beauchamp, William M. 43
Beavertail Snowshoes 107
Beet Queen 27
Beginning Cherokee 122
Beginning Lakhota 122
 Benchley, Nathaniel 50
 Benton-Banai, Edward 43, 50, 57, 77
 Berkhofer, Robert F., Jr. 45, 77
Between Sacred Mountains: Navajo Stories and Lessons from the Land 57
Between Two Rivers: Selected Poems 40
Beyond the Ridge 58
Beyond Tradition: Contemporary Indian Art and Its Evolution 62, 107
Bibliography of Recent Books and Articles in American Indian History 13
 Bierhorst, Jane 40
 Bierhorst, John 40, 43, 56, 57
 Bingham, Janet 57
 Bingham, Sam 57
Birch Canoe Builder 107
Bird Talk 51
Birth of Nanabosho 60
Black Elk Speaks: Being the Life Story of a Holy Man of the Oglala Sioux 22
 Black Hawk 47
Black Hawk: An Autobiography 21, 47
 Blades, Ann 54
 Blood, Charles L. 54
 Bloomfield, Leonard 23
 Blue Cloud, Peter 40
 Boegehold, Betty D. 50
 Boesen, Victor 24
Books about First Nations and Aboriginal Peoples 16
Books on American Indians and Eskimos: A Selection Guide for Children and Young Adults 14
 Borland, Hal 26, 50
Boy of Tache 54
Boy Who Made Dragonfly: A Zuni Myth 59
 Brant, Beth 36, 76
Breakthrough Navajo: An Introductory Course 122
Breeze Swept Through 41
Broken Cord 21
Broken Rainbow 108
 Broker, Ignatia 21, 47, 77
 Brown, Dee 32
 Bruchac, Joseph 36, 40, 44, 56, 57, 75
Buffalo Bird Woman's Garden 26
Buffalo Woman 58
Building an Algonquin Birchbark Canoe 108
Bulletin of the Council on Interracial Books for Children 15
 Burns, Diane 40
Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee: An Indian History of the American West 32
Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee; Dee Brown Recalls a Tragic Chapter in U. S. History 122
 Bush, Barney 36
By Canoe and Moccasin: Some Native Place Names of the Great Lakes 59

C

Caduto, Michael 44, 57, 75
 Caldwell-Wood, Naomi 12
California's Indians and the Gold Rush 53
 Campbell, Maria 21, 50
 Campisi, Jack 32
 Canby, William C., Jr. 30
 Cannon, A. E. 50
 Carey, Valerie Scho 58
Carlos Montezuma 47
Carry the Gift 122
 Carter, Forrest 26, 27, 50, 76
 Catlin, George 33
Cat's Cradle, Owl's Eyes: A Book of String Games 46
CCBC Choices 12
Ceremony 29
Charles M. Russell, An American Artist 108
Chasers of the Sun: Creek Indian Thoughts, Poems and Stories 37
Cheer Up, Old Man 51
Cherokee Folk Tales and Myths 58
Chief Sarah: Sarah Winnemucca's Fight for Indian Rights 48
Chief Sealth and His People 53
Children of the Sun 24
Children's Books by Wisconsin Authors and Illustrators and Children's Books about Wisconsin 13
Child's Introduction to the American Indian 126
Chippewa Customs 23
Chippewa Language (Ojibwe: A Course for Elementary Schools) 122
Chippewa Music 19
Chippewa Treaty Rights: The Reserved Rights of Wisconsin's Chippewa Indians in Historical Perspective 32, 77
Chippewas of Lake Superior 33
Circles of the World: Traditional Art of the Plains Indians 19
 Clark, Ella C. 44
 Closs, Michael P. 23
Clouded Land 108
 Clymer, Eleanor 50
 Cohen, Caron Lee 54
 Cohen, Fay G. 53
 Cohen, Felix S. 41
 Collura, Mary-Ellen L. 50
Color of Our Songs 63, 108
 Coltelli, Saura 36
Comanche Peyote Songs 126
Complete How-To Book of Indiancraft 20
Confluence of Colors: The First Anthology of Wisconsin Minority Poets 41
 Conley, Robert J. 27
 Conn, Richard 19
 Connolly, James E. 58
Contemporary Federal Policy Toward American Indians 31
Contrary Warriors: A Film of the Crow Tribe 108
 Cook-Lynn, Elizabeth 27
 Cooperative Children's Book Center 12, 13
 Council on Interracial Books for Children 13

- Cowen, Agnes 58
Coyote E. Native American Folktales 59
 Coyote Waits 28
Crafts of the North American Indians: A Craftsman's Manual 20
Crooked Beak of Heaven 108
Crossbloods: Bone Courts, Bingo, and Other Reports 26
 Crow Dog, Mary 21, 77
Crow Dog's Paradise 109
 Crowder, Jack L. 50
Cry from the Earth: Music of the North American Indians 126
Crying for a Dream 42
 Culleton, Beatrice 27
 Curry, Jane Louise 58
Custer Died for Your Sins: An Indian Manifesto 45, 76, 77
Custer's Fall: The Indian Side of the Story 34

D

- Dakota Language: Santee* 122
 D'Amato, Alex 46
 D'Amato, Janet 46
 Dameron, John 48
Dances of the North American Indians 126
Dances with Wolves: The Novel 122
Dancing Feathers 51
Dancing on the Rim of the World: An Anthology of Contemporary Northwest Native American Writing 37
Dancing Tepees: Poems of American Indian Youth 56
 Danziger, Edmund J. 33
 D'Arcy McNickle Center for the History of the American Indian 13
Daughters of the Earth 25
Dawes Act and the Allotment of Indian Lands 32
 Day, Arthur 40
Daybreak Star Preschool Activities Book 46
Daybreak Star Reader 54
Death of Jim Loney 29
Death of the Iron Horse 51
Deer Dance and War Dance from Suite Primeval 126
 Deloria, Ella C. 27
 Deloria, Vine, Jr. 30, 45, 76, 77
 Densmore, Frances 19, 23, 24
 DePaola, Tomie 54, 55
 Dereume, Angela 55
 Derman-Sparks, Louise 13
Desert Dance 122
Desert Giant: The World of the Saguaro Cactus 48
 Diedrich, Mark 33
Diplomats in Buckskin: A History of Indian Delegations in Washington City 35
Disputed Waters: Native Americans and the Great Lake Fishery 30
 Doherty, Robert 30
 Dooling, D. M. 42
 Dorris, Michael 21, 27
Downhome Dairyland 122
Dream Catcher 55
Dream Feather 61
Dreamers with Power 110
Dreamers with Power: The Menominee 34
 Drinnon, Richard 45
Drum Is the Heart: Enduring Values of the Blackfoot Nation Expressed in Modern Celebrations 109

E

- Eagle Chanter* 126
Eagle Feather: An Honour 55
Earth Medicine Earth Food 26
Earth-Knowers: The Native Americans Speak 119
Earthdivers: Tribal Narratives on Mixed Descent 29
Earthmaker's Tales: North American Indian Stories about Earth Happenings 60
Earthshapers 52
 Eastman, Charles/Ohiyesa 22
 Easton, Robert 25
Edible Wild Plants of the Prairie 24
 Edmonds, Margot 44
 Edmunds, R. David 22, 33
Education of Little Tree 26, 50, 76
Edward Sheriff Curtis: Visions of a Vanishing Race 24
 Ehle, John 33
 Ekoomiak, Normée 47
 Elston, Georgia 58
Emergence: A Creation Myth Derived from Navajo Chants 109
Emphasis Wisconsin: Treaty Rights 63, 109
Encyclopedia of Native American Religions 42
Encyclopedia of Native American Tribes 42, 56
Encyclopedia of North American Indian Tribes 42
Enduring Ways of the Lac du Flambeau People 63, 77, 109
 Epstein, Roslyn 19
 Erdoes, Richard 22, 42, 44
 Erdrich, Louise 27, 40, 76
 Esbensen, Barbara Juster 58
 Evers, Larry 36
Eyanopapi: The Heart of the Sioux (Eyanopopi) 109

F

- Facing West: The Metaphysics of Indian Hating and Empire Building* 45
Faithful Hunter: Abenaki Stories 44
Farewell My Nation: The American Indian and the United States, 1820-1890 35
Farwell, Orem, and Cadman 126
Federal-Indian Trust Relationship 109
Fightin': New and Collected Short Stories 29
First Americans: Culture Patterns 119
First Americans: Land Is Life 110
First Americans: The Learning Path 110
Fish Decoys of the Lac du Flambeau Ojibway 20
 Fisher, Dexter 36
 Fixico, Donald L. 30
Fools Crow 29
Fools Crow 126
Forest Spirits: Oneidas and Menominees of Wisconsin 109
Forgotten Founders: Benjamin Franklin, the Iroquois, and the Rationale for American Revolution 33
Four American Indian Literary Masters 38
Fox Tales 61

Frank, Larry 19
 Franklin, Paula 24
 Freedman, Russell 47
From Abenaki to Zuni: A Dictionary of Native American Tribes 56
From the Deep Woods to Civilization: Chapters in the Autobiography of an Indian 22

G

Gathering of Spirit: Writing and Art by North American Indian Women 36, 76
Generation to Generation 50, 77
Genocide, American Style: A Brutally Frank Look at U. S. Mistreatment of the First Americans 123
Geomancy: East and West 110
George Catlin, Painter of American Indians 120
 George, Chief Dan 47
 George, Elly-Kree 51
Geronimo and the Apache Resistance 63
Geronimo: The Final Campaign 110
Ghost and Lone Warrior: An Arapaho Legend 61
Ghost Dance 110
Ghost Dance Tragedy at Wounded Knee 120
Gift of the Sacred Dog 58
Girl Who Loved Wild Horses 55
Girl Who Married a Ghost and Other Tales from the North American Indian 43
Giving: Ojibwa Stories and Legends from the Children of Curve Lake 58
 Glancy, Diane 27, 36, 40
Glooscap and His Magic: Legends of the Wabanaki Indians 126
Goat in the Rug 54
 Goble, Paul 51, 55, 58, 59
 Graybill, Florence 24
Great American Indian Speeches 126
Great Father: The United States Government and the American Indian 32
 Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission 31, 77
Great Race: Of the Birds and Animals 58
Green March Moons 52
 Green, Rayna 37, 76
 Grescyk, Rick 48
 Griese, Arnold A. 51
 Gross, Emma 31
Groundhog's Horse 52
 Gryski, Camilla 46
 Guard, Jean 59
Guide to Indian Herbs 25
Guide to Understanding Chippewa Treaty Rights 77
Guidelines for Selecting Bias-Free Textbooks and Storybooks 13
 Guralnick, Elissa 59

H

Had You Lived Then: Life in the Woodlands before the White Man Came 110
 Hagan, William T. 33
 Hale, Janet Campbell 28, 51
Halfbreed 21
Halfbreed Chronicles and Other Poems 41
Handbook of Federal Indian Law 41
Handbook of North American Indians 35

Happily May I Walk: American Indians and Alaska Natives Today 48
 Harjo, Joy 40
Harper's Anthology of 20th Century Native American Poetry 41
 Hauptman, Laurence 31, 32
 Hayes, Joe 59
Healing Songs of the American Indians 126
Her Seven Brothers 58
 Heuving, Jeanne 48, 53
 Hillerman, Tony 28, 59
 Hirschschall, Helmut 47
 Hirschfelder, Arlene 13, 42, 48
Historic Pottery of the Pueblo Indians, 1600-1800 19
Historical Wisconsin 119
History of the Ojibway People 35
 Hobbs, Will 51
 Hobson, Geary 37
 Hoffman, Virginia 46
 Hogan, Linda 28, 40
 Hollow, Kitty 48
Hollywood Indian 45, 77
HONOR Digest 39
 Hook, Jason 22
 Hopi 123
Hopi: Songs of the Fourth World 111
 Horning, Kathleen T. 13
Horse Called Starfire 50
Horsecatcher 52
House Made of Dawn 29
Houses of Bark: Tipi, Wigwam, and Longhouse 49
 Houston, James 51, 59
How Glooscap Outwits the Ice Giants: And Other Tales of the Maritime Indians 60
How Indians Use Wild Plants for Food, Medicine and Crafts 24
How the Birch Tree Got Its Stripes: A Cree Story for Children 54
How the Mouse Got Brown Teeth: A Cree Story for Children 54
How to Build an Igloo 121
How to Tell the Difference: A Checklist for Evaluating Native American Children's Books 9, 14
 Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane 46
 Hultkrantz, Ake 43
 Hungry Wolf, Adolf 19, 24
 Hungry Wolf, Beverly 24, 48
 Hunt, Ben 20

I

I Become Part of It: Sacred Dimensions in Native American Life 42
I Can't Have Bannock but the Beaver Has a Dam 55
I Is Not for Indian: The Portrayal of Native Americans in Books for Young People 12
I Tell You Now: Autobiographical Essays by Native American Writers 23
I Will Fight No More Forever 111
Iktomi and the Berries 55
Iktomi and the Boulder: A Plains Indian Story 58
Iktomi and the Buffalo Skull 55
Iktomi and the Ducks 59
Images of Indians 63
In Mad Love and War 40

In Search of April Raintree 27
In the Spirit of Crazy Horse 31
In the Trail of the Wind: American Indian Poems and Ritual Orations 40, 56
In Two Worlds: A Yupik Eskimo Family 47
Indian Art of the Pueblos 111
Indian Artists of the Southwest 111
Indian Baskets 21
Indian Chiefs 47
Indian Contributions 48
Indian Country 31
Indian Crafts 46
Indian Crafts and Skills 20, 46
Indian Culture Units 137
Indian Designs 21
Indian Family Life 123
Indian Fisheries Lake Superior 111
Indian Givers: How the Indians of the Americas Transformed the World 26, 76
Indian Government / Law Units 137
Indian Hide Tanning 111
Indian History Units 137
Indian Jewelry of the American Southwest 21
Indian Jurisdiction 31, 111
Indian Lawyer 30, 76
Indian Legends 119
Indian Life in the Upper Great Lakes 11,000 B.C. to A.D. 1800 34
Indian Music 128
Indian School Days 22
Indian Sign Language 25
Indian Singing in Twentieth Century America 41
Indian Sovereignty 31, 111
Indian Stereotypes in Picture Books 63
Indian Tipi: Its History, Construction and Use 24
Indian Traders 34
Indian Treaties 31, 112
Indian Way: Learning to Communicate with Mother Earth 60
Indian Words from the End of the Trail 119
Indians 49
Indians and the U. S. Government 112
Indians in American Society: From the Revolutionary War to the Present 32
Indians in Careers 48
Indians of North America: Survey of Tribes That Inhabit the Continent 24
Indians of Wisconsin 119
Indians: Strangers in Their Own Land 119
Inherit the Blood, Abbey of the Bear: Poetry and Fiction 36
Inland Book Company Catalog 16
Interior Landscapes: Autobiographical Myths and Metaphors 23
Introduction to Wisconsin Indians: Prehistory to Statehood 34
Invisible Musician 41
Iron Woman: A Collection of Poems 40
Iroquois and the New Deal 31
Iroquois Crafts 20
Iroquois Folk Lore: Gathered from the Six Nations of New York 43
Iroquois Stories: Heroes and Heroines, Monsters and Magic 57
Iroquois Stories: Told by Joseph Bruchac 66

Iroquois Struggle for Survival: World War II to Red Power 31
Ishi, Last of the Tribe 47
Island of the Blue Dolphins 52
Iverson, Peter 47

J

Jacklight 40
Jailing of Cecelia Capture 28
Jenness, Aylette 47
Jennings, Francis 33
Johansen, Bruce E. 33
Johnston, Basil 22, 24, 44, 59
Joran-Smith, Paul 42
Joseph, Alvin 22, 24

K

Kachina 121
Keep Your Heart Strong 64
Keepers of the Animals: Native American Stories and Wildlife Activities for Children 44, 57, 75
Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities 44, 57, 75
Keeshig-Tobias, Lenore 51
Keesing, Felix 33
Keithahn, Edward L. 59
Kenny, Maurice 40, 41
Kespeadooksit: The Story Is Ended 77
Kickingbird, Kirke 31
Kimball, Art 20
Kimball, Yeffe 24
Kindscher, Kelly 24
King, Thomas 28
Kiowa 49: War Expedition Songs 123
Kiowa Peyote Meeting 126
Kitchi-Gami: Life among the Lake Superior Ojibway 24
Klein, Barry T. 41
Kleitsch, Christel 51
Kohl, Johann G. 24
Kroeber, Theodora 47
Krupat, Arnold 23
Kruse, Ginny Moore 13
Kugusk 52
Kuipers, Barbara J. 14

L

Ladder to the Sky: How the Gift of Healing Came to the Ojibway Nation 58
LaFlesche, Francis 47, 77
Lakota Quillwork: Art and Legend 112
Lakota Wikkijo Olowan (Lakota Flute Music) 123
Lakota Woman 21, 77
Lame Deer, John Fire 22
Lame Deer, Seeker of Visions 22
Lass-Woodfin, Mary Jo 14
Laubin, Reginald 20, 24
LeGarde, Amelia 59
Legend of Scarface: A Blackfeet Indian Tale 61
Legend of the Bluebonnet: An Old Tale of Texas 54
Legend of the Indian Paintbrush 55
Legends of Lake Mendota 120
Legends of Our Nations 60

Lenape Language Lessons 123
 Lerner, Andrea 37
 Lesley, Craig 28
 LeSueur, Meridel 28, 51
Letters and Notes on the Manners, Customs and Conditions of the North American Indians 33
 Levitt, Paul M. 59
Lewis and Clark among the Indians 34
Life on the Reservation; A Behind-the-Scenes Look at the Status of Today's Indian 123
Lightning Within: An Anthology of Contemporary American Indian Fiction 38
 Lindgren, Merri V. 14
 Link, Martin 54
Literature by and about the American Indian: An Annotated Bibliography 14
Little Crow: Spokesman for the Sioux 21
Live and Remember (Wo Kiksuye) 112
Living with Traditions 110
 Lloyd, Harvey 49
 Lobo-Cobb, Angela 41
 Loewen, Iris 55
Long Time Ago Is Just Like Today 60
Loon's Necklace 61
Louise Erdrich and Michael Dorris 64
Love Medicine 27, 76
Love Songs of the Lakota 123
Loving Rebel: Helen Hunt Jackson, 1830-1885 112
Lucy Learns to Weave 46
 Lurie, Nancy O. 22, 48, 77
 Lyford, Carrie Alberta 20

M

Madonna Swan: A Lakota Woman's Story 23
Makataimeshekiakiak: Black Sparrow Hawk 123
Mamook Book 46
Manabozho and the Bullrushes 60
Many Winters: Prose and Poetry of the Pueblos 56
 Martinson, David 51, 52, 60
Masinaigan 39
 Mason, Carol I. 34
 Mathers, Sharon 46
 Matthiessen, Peter 31
 Mayo, Gretchen Will 60
 McDermott, Gerald 60
 McDowell, Patricia 15
 McLain, Gary 60
 McLellan, Joseph 60
 McLuhan, T. C. 43
 McNickle, D'Arcy 28, 31
 McNitt, Frank 34
Mean Spirit 28
Medicine River 28
Medicine Woman 123
Menominee Drums: Tribal Termination and Restoration 32
Menominee Indian Occupation 123
Menominee Language 23
Menominee Texts 23
Menomini Indians of Wisconsin 33
Micmac Legends of Prince Edward Island 61
Middle Five: Indian Schoolboys of the Omaha Tribe 47, 77
 Miles, Miska 52
 Miller, David H. 34

Miracle, Faith B. 37
Mishomis Book: The Voice of the Ojibway 43, 57, 77
 Mitten, Lisa A. 12
 Molin, Paulette 42
 Momaday, N. Scott 22, 28, 29, 37, 77
 Montgomery, David 20, 46
Moon Song 57
More Than Bows and Arrows 64, 112, 121
Morning Star, Black Sun 53
 Morrison, Dorothy 48
Mountain Wolf Woman 123
Mountain Wolf Woman, 1884-1960 64, 112
Mountain Wolf Woman: Sister of Crashing Thunder 22, 48, 77
Moyers/Oren Lyons the Faithkeeper 64
Mud Pony: A Traditional Skidi Pawnee Tale 54
Multicolored Mirror: Cultural Substance in Literature for Children and Young Adults 14
Multicultural Literature for Children and Young Adults 13
Multicultural Publishers Exchange Annual Catalog 16
Multicultural Review 15
 Munsch, Robert 52
Music of the Alaskan Kutchin Indians 126
Music of the American Indian 126
Music of the Sioux and the Navajo 126
My Heart Soars 47
My Mom Is So Unusual 55
My Spirit Soars 47
Myth, Music and Dance of the American Indian 123
Mythology of North America 57
Myths and Moundbuilders 64

N

N. Scott Momaday 123
 N. Scott Momaday, Storyteller 66, 124
 N.A.E.S. College Book Store Catalog 16
 Nabokov, Peter 25, 34
Naked Bear: Folktales of the Iroquois 57
Naked Clay: 3000 Years of Unadorned Pottery of the American Indian 121
Names 22, 77
Nashone 48
Names Within: The Past and Future of American Indian Sovereignty 30
Native American Architecture 25
Native American Authors Distribution Project Catalog 16
Native American Language Preservation and Resources Project Kits 66
Native American Literature 38
Native American Mathematics 23
Native American Stories Told by Joseph Bruchac 44, 57
Native American Testimony: A Chronicle of Indian and White Relations from Prophecy to the Present 34
Native American Tribalism: Indian Survivals and Renewals 31
Native Peoples: The Arts and Lifeways 39
Native Religions of North America 43
Native Roots: How the Indians Enriched America 26

Navajo Code Talkers 113
Navajo Nights 124
Navajo Round Dance 126
Navajo Songs from Canyon de Chelly 128
Navajo Sway Songs 126
 Neal, Colleen 46
 Neihardt, John G. 22
 New Mexico People and Energy Collective 53
*New Voices from the Longhouse: An Anthology of
 Modern Iroquois Literature* 36
 Niatum, Duane 41
 Niethammer, Carolyn 25
Night Flying Woman 21, 47, 77
No Word for Goodbye 64, 113
Nobody 55
Nootka Indian Music of the Pacific North West 127
 Norman, Howard 60
North American Indian and Edward S. Curtis 113
North American Indian Songs 120
North American Indian Travel Guide 41
 North American Indian Travelling College 60
Now That the Buffalo's Gone 24

O

O'Brien, Sharon 32
 O'Connor, John 45, 77
 O'Dell, Scott 52
*Of Gods and Ghosts! (American Indian Tales for
 Children)* 127
Offering: Poetry and Prose 36
Ojibwa Crafts 20
Ojibway Ceremonies 24
Ojibway Heritage 44
*Ojibway Music from Minnesota: A Century of Song
 for Voice and Drum* 66, 124
*Ojibway Oratory: Great Moments in the Recorded
 Speech of the Chippewa, 1695-1889* 33
Ojibwe Language Materials 66
Old Indian Legends 61
 Oliver, Louis 37
Omaha Indian Music 124
One Age in a Dream 40
Oneida Indian Experience 32
*Only the Names Remain: The Cherokees and the
 Trail of Tears* 53
 Orchard, William C. 20
Origins: The Naming of a Continent 113
 Ortiz, Alfonso 44
 Ortiz, Simon 29, 53
 Osofsky, Audrey 55
 Otis, Delos S. 32
Our Voices, Our Land 49
Owl's Song 51
Oyate Materials List 16

P

Patacsil, Sharon 46
Patriot Chiefs 22
People Named the Chippewa: Narrative Histories 35
People of the Breaking Day 49
People of the Klamath. Of Land and Life 113
People of the Klamath: Preserving a Way of Life 113

People Shall Continue 53
People's History of the United States 36
 Peroff, Nicholas C. 32
 Peyer, Bernd 29
 Peyton, John L. 44
*Pictorial History of the Navajo from 1860 to
 1910* 34, 53
 Pitts, Paul 52
 Plain, Ferguson 55
Plains Indians 124
Please Don't Step On Me 51
Portable North American Indian Reader 37
Potawatomis: Keepers of the Fire 33
Pow-Wow Songs from Rocky Boy 124
Power of Horses and Other Stories 27
Promise Is a Promise 52
 Prucha, Francis P. 32
Pueblo 49
Pueblo Storyteller 46

Q

Quail Song: A Pueblo Indian Folktale 58
 Quimby, George I. 34

R

Racing the Sun 52
 Radin, Paul 23, 34, 44, 77
Rainbow Crow: A Lenape Tale 55
Real Wild Rice 52
Red and White: Indian Views of the White Man 25
Red Earth, White Earth 29
Red Ribbons for Emma 53
*Red Swan: Myths and Tales of the American
 Indians* 43
Reference Encyclopedia of the American Indian 41
*Regeneration through Violence: The Mythology of the
 American Frontier, 1600-1860* 45, 77
Remembered Earth 37
Reservation 30, 76
*Resource Reading List 1990: Annotated Bibliography
 of Resources by and about Native People* 15
*Return of the Sun: Native American Tales from the
 Northeast Woodlands* 44
Riding the Earthboy Forty 41
Riding the One-Eyed Ford 40
*Right to Be Mohawk: The Survival of a People and
 Their Traditions* 113
Rising Fawn and the Fire Mystery 49
 Ritzenthaler, Pat 25
 Ritzenthaler, Robert R. 25
River Song 28
 Rivers, Alice 47
 Rockwood, Joyce 52
 Roessel, Robert A., Jr. 34, 53
 Ronda, James P. 34
Roots to Cherish 114
 Rose, Wendy 41
 Rosenstiel, Annette 25
 Roth, Susan L. 61
Round Dance Songs of Taos Pueblo 127
 Ruoff, A. LaVonne 14, 37

S

- Sac and Fox Indians* 33
Sacred Hoop: Recovering the Feminine in American Indian Traditions 23
Sacred Path: Spells, Prayers and Power Songs of the American Indians 56
Sacred Pipe: Black Elk's Account of the Seven Rites of the Oglala Sioux 124
Salmon for Simon 55
 San Souci, Robert 61
 Sandoz, Mari 52
 Sark, John Joe 61
 Satz, Ronald 32, 77
Savings 40
 Schneider, Richard C. 20
 Seale, Doris 9, 14
Secrets from the Center of the World 40
 See Like the Eagle 114
Seneca Songs from Coldspring Longhouse 127
Sequoyah and the Talking Leaves 48
 Sewall, Marcia 49
Shadow Brothers 50
Shadow Country 39
Shadows of the Indian: Stereotypes in American Culture 45, 77
 Shanks, Ralph 41
Sharing Our Worlds: Native American Children Today 49
She Had Some Horses 40
Shemay: The Bird in the Sugarbush 60
 Shemie, Bonnie 49
 Siegel, Beatrice 49
Silent Language of the Plains: How to Speak Indian Sign Language 114
 Silko, Leslie Marmon 29, 37
Sing Down the Moon 52
Singing Spirit: Early Short Stories by North American Indians 29
Sioux Favorites 124
Sioux Legends 114
Sketches in Winter, with Crows 40
Sky Clears: Poetry of the American Indians 40
Sky Dogs 61
 Slapin, Beverly 9, 14
 Slotkin, Richard 45, 77
Small Wolf 50
 Smith, Howard E. 46
 Smith, Monte 20
 Sneve, Virginia Driving Hawk) 23, 56
Son of the Morning Star 124
Song of Hiawatha (Excerpts) 127
Song of Sedna 61
Songs and Dances of Great Lakes Indians 127
Songs from the Iroquois Longhouse 127
Songs from This Earth on Turtle's Back: Contemporary American Indian Poetry 40, 56
Songs of Earth, Water, Fire, and Sky: Music of the American Indian 127
Songs of Love, Luck, Animals, and Magic: Music of the Yurok and Tolowa Indians 127
Songs of the Chippewa 124, 127
Songs of the Menominee, Mandan, and Hidatsa 127
Songs of the Nootka and Quileute 127
Songs of the Papago 127
Songs of the Pawnee and Songs of the Northern Ute 127
Songs of the Sioux 127
Songs of the Yuma, Cocopa, and Yaqui 127
Sounds of Indian America: Plains and Southwest 127
South Corner of Time: Hopi, Navajo, Papago, Yaqui Tribal Literature 36
Sparrow Hawk 28, 51
Speak Navajo: An Intermediate Text in Communication 124
 Speerstra, Karen 52
 Spicer, Edward H. 25
Spider, the Cave and the Pottery Bowl 50
Spider Woman's Granddaughters: Traditional Tales and Contemporary Writing by Native American Women 36, 76
 Spindler, George 34
Spirit of Crazy Horse 65
Spring of Discontent 65, 114
 St. Pierre, Mark 23
 Stan-Padilla, Viento 61
 Stanley-Miller, Pamela 21
Star Boy 59
Star Maiden and Other Indian Tales 127
Star Maiden: An Ojibway Tale 58
Star Quilt 41
Star Tales: North American Indian Stories about the Stars 60
 Stark, Raymond 25
 Stedman, Raymond 45, 77
 Steiner, Stan 25
 Stensland, Anna Lee 14
 Stephens, Paul 51
 Steptoe, John 61
Stolen Appaloosa and Other Indian Stories 59
Stone Canoe and Other Stories 44
Story of Jumping Mouse: A Native American Legend 61
Story of Light 61
Storyteller 37
 Sturtevant, William C. 35
Summer of the Loucheux: Portrait of a Northern Indian Family 114
Sun Is Not Merciful: Short Stories 29
Sundance Season 128
Surrounded 28
Survival This Way: Interviews with American Indian Poets 36
 Swann, Brian 23

T

- Tahtonka* 114
Taking Tradition to Tomorrow 115
Tales of the Iroquois 61
Talking Leaves: Contemporary Native American Short Stories 28
 TallMountain, Mary 52
 Tanner, Helen H. 42
Taos Pueblo 115
 Tapahonso, Luci 41
Tapestries in the Sand: The Spirit of Indian Sandpainting 21
 Taylor, C. J. (Mohawk) 61

Taylor, Theodore W. 32
 Te Ata 55
Teachings from the American Earth: Indian Religion and Philosophy 43
Technique of North American Indian Beadwork 20
 Tedlock, Barbara 43
 Tedlock, Dennis 43
 Tehanetorens 61
Ten Lessons in Conversational Oneida 125
Termination and Relocation: Federal Indian Policy, 1945-1960 30
That's What She Said: Contemporary Poetry and Fiction by Native American Women 37, 76
They Dance in the Sky: Native American Star Myths 59
They Led a Nation 23
Theytus Books, Ltd. Catalogue 16
Third Woman: Minority Woman Writers of the United States 36
 Thornton, Russell 35
Through Indian Eyes: The Native Experience in Book 9, 14
Thunder in the Dells 65, 77, 115
Tikta'liktak: An Eskimo Legend 59
Tipi: A Center of Native American Life 49
To Keep a Heritage Alive 110
To Live in Two Worlds 23, 48
To Protect Mother Earth: Broken Treaty II 115
 Tomkins, William 25
Tonibah and the Rainbow 50
Totem Pole 46
Touch the Earth: A Self Portrait of Indian Existence 43
Touchwood: A Collection of Ojibway Prose 38
Toward Intercultural Understanding: History and Function of Ojibwa Dress 121
 Toye, William 61
Tracking: Raccoon Twenty-Two 40
Tracks 27, 125
Traditional Dress 19
Traditional Navajo Songs 125
 Trafzer, Clifford E. 53
Tragedy of Montezuma: A Study of the Spanish Conquest of the Nation by Cortez 125
Trail of Tears: The Rise and Fall of the Cherokee Nation 33
Treaties, Truth, and Trust 65, 77, 115
Treaty Resource Manual 31
Treaty Rights: Cultural Barriers, First Amendment Rights and Religious Freedoms 115
 Tremblay, Gail E. 41
Tribal Assets: The Rebirth of Native America 26
Tribal Sovereignty: Indian Tribes in U. S. History 53
Trickster of Liberty: Tribal Heirs to a Wild Baronage 29
Trickster: A Study in American Indian Mythology 44
 Trigger, Bruce 35
Trigger Dance 27
 Trimble, Stephen 49
 Tunis, Edwin 49
 Turnbaugh, Sarah 21
 Turnbaugh, William 21
 Turner, Frederick W. 37
Two Worlds 125

U

Understanding Primitive Art 120
 United Indians of All Tribes 53
 United Indians of All Tribes Foundation 49
Urban Frontier 116

V

Van Laan, Nancy 55
Vanishing White Man 25
 Velie, Alan R. 38
 Vennum, Thomas Jr. 25
 Verrall, Catherine 15
 Villasenor, David 21
 Villasenor, Jean 21
 Viola, Herman J. 35, 76
 Vizenor, Gerald 23, 26, 29, 35, 38
Voices of the Wind: Native American Legends 44
 Voigt Treaty Rights 116

W

Waldman, Carl 42, 56
 Walker, Deward E., Jr. 43
 Wall, Steve 43
 Wallace, Paul 35
 Walters, Anna Lee 29
War Dance Songs of the Ponca, Volume 1 127
 Warren, William W. 35
Warriors 116
 Washburn, Wilcomb E. 35
Water for Me on the Mountain 27
Waterborne: Gift of the Indian Canoe 116
Waterlily 27
 Waterton, Betty 55
Way to Rainy Mountain 37
Ways of My Grandmothers 24, 48
We Are a River Flowing 116
We Are These People (Our Indian People) 116
 Weatherford, Jack 26, 76
Weave of Time: The Story of a Navajo Family, 1938-1986 116
 Weaver, Will 29
 Weeks, Philip 35
 Weiner, Michael A. 26
 Welch, James 29, 30, 41, 76
What Happened When the Hopi Hit New York 41
 Wheeler, Bernelda 55
 Wheeler, M. J. 61
When Clay Sings 46
When the Legends Die 26, 50
Where Indians Live: American Indian Houses 48
Where People Lived Legends: American Indian Myths 117
Where the Buffalos Begin 56
Whistling Skeleton: American Indian Tales of the Supernatural 57
White Archer: An Eskimo Legend 59
White Man's Indian: Images of the American Indian from Columbus to the Present 45, 77
 White, Robert 26
White Roots of Peace 35
 Whiteman, Roberta H. 41

Who Was Who in Native American History: Indians and Non-Indians from First Contacts through 1900 42
Who's the Savage? 35
Why the Possum's Tail is Bare: And Other North American Indian Nature Tales 58
 Wiget, Andrew 38
Wild Rice and Ojibway People 25
 Williams, Ted 30, 76
 Williamson, Ray 59
 Wilson, Gilbert L. 26
Wind Eagle and Other Abenaki Folk Stories 44, 57
Wind from an Enemy Sky 28
Winds of Change 39
Winds of Change 65, 77, 117
Windwalker 117
Winged Words: American Indian Writers Speak 36
Winnebago Tribe 34
Winnebago Women 65
Winners 50
Winter in the Blood 30
 Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction 15, 46, 49, 53, 54, 137
Wisconsin Indian Arts and Crafts Directory 42
Wisconsin Magazine of History 15, 39
Wisconsin Slide Collection 121
Wisdomkeepers: Meetings with Native American Spiritual Elders 43
Witch of Goingsnake and Other Stories 27
Witchcraft and Sorcery of the American Native Peoples 43
With Hand and Heart: A Portrait of Southwestern Native American Artists 117

Wolfson, Evelyn 56
Woman Who Owned the Shadows 26
 Wood, Nancy 56
 Woodland Indian Craft Cooperative 42
Woodland Indians 125
Woodland Indians of the Western Great Lakes 25
Woodland Traditions: The Art of Three Native Americans 117
Wordarrows: Indians and Whites in the New Fur Trade 38
Wounds beneath the Flesh 41
 Wrone, David R. 35

Y

Yaqui Deer Songs, Maso Bwikam: A Native American Poetry 125
Yellow Raft in Blue Water 27
 Yenne, Bill 42
 Yolen, Jane 61
 Young Bear, Ray A. 41
 Yue, Charlotte 49
 Yue, David 49

Z

Zia 52
 Zinn, Howard 36
 Zitkala-Sa 61
 Zola, Meguido 55

Notes